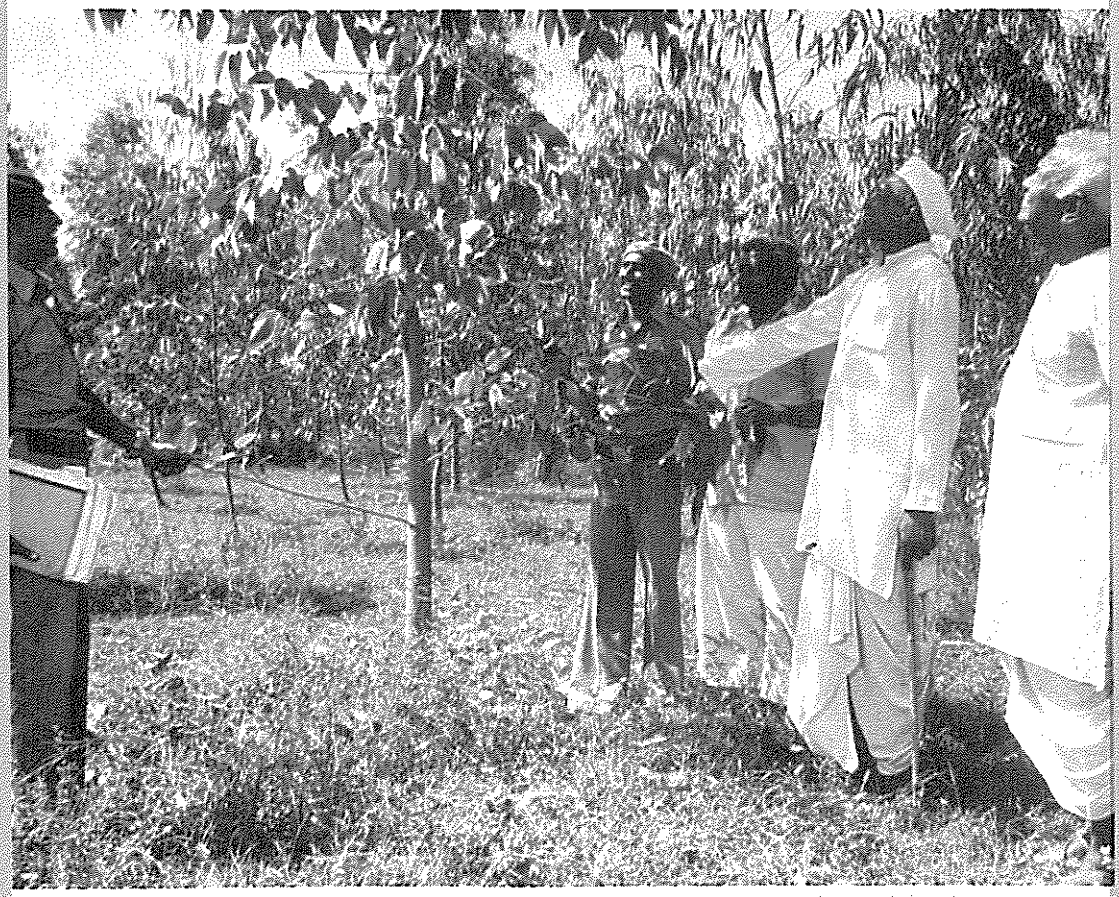
Monitoring and evaluation of social forestry in India – an operational guide

FAO FORESTRY PAPER 75



FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS

n operational guide
) the monitoring
nd evaluation
f social forestry
ı India

. **Slade**
|
iabriel Campbell
ı contributions from
Ioronha
iuhathakurta
Tepping
|
est officers in India

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

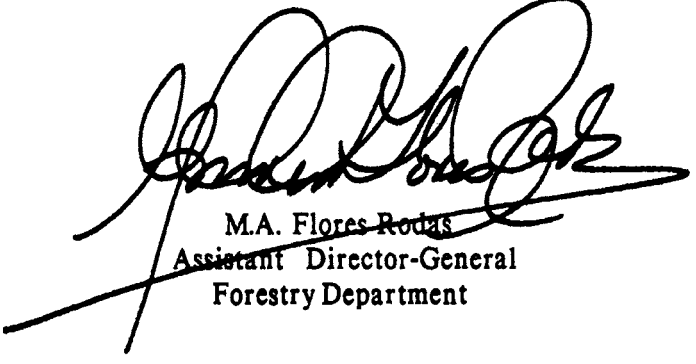
M-36
ISBN 92-5-102509-6

FAO FOREWORD

Monitoring and evaluation should be an integral part of the sound management of any form of forestry project. In projects which seek to help rural people participate in and benefit from forestry activities they are essential. As Dr. Choudhry explains in her preface to this publication, M&E provides decision makers with essential information and also permits the assumptions upon which policy and projects are based to be reviewed in the light of objective, quantified evidence.

Social, communal and other forms of participatory forestry projects are nearly everywhere still young; much remains to be learned. Of all countries, India has perhaps the most extensive and varied experience, and is a leader in this field. Among its many pioneering activities has been the development of a monitoring and evaluation system which all entities engaged in social forestry - within the different branches of government and outside it - can apply and use.

This publication reproduces the operational guide to the monitoring and evaluation of social forestry which is being used throughout India. As will be seen from the Preface, it has been developed from the sum of the experiences of social forestry units from all parts of the country, working with monitoring and evaluation specialists from the World Bank and FAO. Many aspects of the system of course reflect features which are unique to India, but much, including its basic framework and approach, should prove useful in other countries as well. Accordingly, the Guide is now published in the FAO Forestry Paper series.



M.A. Flores Rodas
Assistant Director-General
Forestry Department

PREFACE

Social forestry and wastelands development form a major component in India's strategy to deal with ecological balance and socio-economic crisis. More than half of India - the poorer half - depends for its sustenance needs of fuelwood, fodder and small timber on the forests and other common lands which have become increasingly denuded and degraded over the years. The Prime Minister of India has given a call to the nation to afforest 5 million hectares a year, primarily for fuelwood and fodder, and develop it as a people's movement.

There are several schemes involved in social forestry and the afforestation of degraded areas. It is essential that we carefully follow the progress of these programmes and projects in order to ensure that they are achieving stated objectives and are doing so as quickly and effectively as possible. Monitoring and evaluation are necessary in any project to provide policy makers and managers with essential data. The latter must assess progress, and impact on the one hand and respond to unexpected events and mid-term corrections on the other hand. Monitoring and Evaluation are particularly important in a relatively new innovative and experimental programme so that learning as well as unlearning of assumptions and attitudes can take place. Monitoring and evaluation also provides feed-back from the grassroots level, enabling us to assess how well the programme is meeting the needs of the rural poor.

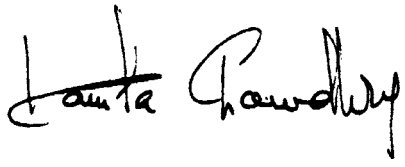
This Operational Guide to the Monitoring and Evaluation of Social Forestry, including Wastelands Development in India, has been prepared in order to provide a system which can, and should, be used in all social forestry projects and related programmes in the country. It is intended to provide information at the project level, for each State programme and for the country as a whole. Each State is expected to use this system both for its own operations and to provide information on progress to the National Wastelands Development Board.

The Guide is the result of a collaborative effort by the World Bank, FAO, and the Government of India. An effort in which all States and Union Territories also participated. Several States are already using it in part, and others have introduced it on a trial basis. It is hoped that all of them will now take the steps necessary to operate and implement it as speedily as possible.

Undoubtedly, as experience with the application of the Guide is accumulated, it will become necessary to refine its precepts further. It will therefore be reviewed periodically. It is also probable that some will encounter unforeseen difficulties in applying it. Arrangements have been made to provide technical advice and assistance to those State social forestry monitoring and evaluation units that require it. Requests for such assistance should be addressed to the Board.

It is also hoped that the States will choose their staff with care and provide them the necessary opportunities for training so that a strong and viable monitoring units are built.

This Operational Guide is a significant step towards providing more reliable data, analysis and evaluation of problems, and will thus strengthen the social forestry and wastelands development programme. I wish to thank Mr. R.H. Slade of the World Bank and Mr. J. Gabriel Campbell, Consultant to FAO, for their deep involvement and painstaking efforts in finalising this Guide. I also wish to thank the Forest Officers of the States who have contributed significantly to clarifying ideas and to making the Guide a more practical document.



Kamla Chowdhry
Chairman

National Wastelands Development Board
New Delhi

July 10th, 1986

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This Guide has been prepared to help those responsible for monitoring and evaluating social forestry programmes and projects in India. It provides detailed operational guidance on the organization, staffing and operation of monitoring and evaluation activities, and on the design and conduct of appropriate data gathering and processing systems.

The Guide has been written in close consultation with the Social Forestry units in the States. The first draft was based on material gathered during discussions and field visits to selected projects during September and October 1982. This was reviewed at a national workshop convened for this purpose by the Government of India, from 27th June to 2nd July 1983 in Hyderabad. Representatives from the Government of India, fifteen States, the main bilateral aid agencies supporting social forestry in India, FAO and the World Bank took part. At the workshop all aspects of monitoring and evaluation of social forestry projects were examined in depth by working groups, and a revised framework for the Guide was developed.

In mid 1984, after further field visits, a completely rewritten working draft of the Guide was distributed to State social forestry authorities for field testing. A second national workshop was then convened by the National Wastelands Development Board, from 10th to 15th February 1986, in Bangalore. This was attended by representatives from 20 States and territories and by the World Bank, FAO and bilateral agencies. At the workshop the contents of the Guide were reviewed in detail in the light of the experience gained in using it. A small Committee was then set up to advise on the finalization of the Guide.

The Government of India (NWDB) Quarterly Monitoring Report, which appears as Figure 2.4 in the Guide, was finalized at a meeting of State representatives held at the National Wastelands Development Board on 28 February 1986. The other parts of the Guide were revised over the subsequent four months, and a final draft was reviewed and approved at a meeting of State Forest Officers chaired by Shri M. Varaderajan, Member-Secretary, NWDB., held in Delhi on 7th July 1986.

The Guide was prepared with the assistance of the World Bank and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). It was written by Roger H. Slade of the World Bank and J. Gabriel Campbell of FAO. Michael Arnold, Chief Policy and Planning Division, Forestry Department, FAO, provided coordination and guidance. Contributions to earlier drafts were made by Prabir Guhathakurta, then Deputy Inspector General of Forests, Government of India, Raymond Noronha, consultant to FAO and Benjamin Tepping, consultant to the World Bank. The FAO contribution was provided through its Forestry for Local Community Development Programme with financial support from the Swedish International Development Authority.

The Guide draws heavily upon materials and advice provided by Social Forestry staff from many States, by the staff of the National Wastelands Development Board and other institutions. The authors gratefully acknowledge the contributions of each of the many persons and institutions who contributed to the preparation of the Guide, particularly the participants in the Bangalore Workshop on Monitoring and Evaluation in Social Forestry and follow-up meetings, whose names are listed overleaf.

Andhra Pradesh.	Shri D. Aurora., Principal Secretary, Food & Agr. Dept.
	Shri E. Venugopala Rao., C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
	Shri. Y. Rama Mohan Rao., D.C.F. (Monitoring).
Arunachal Pradesh.	Shri. P.M. Sangal., C.F. (Pasighat).
Assam.	Shri. N.C. Chakravarty., C.F.
	Shri. K.K. Gohain., C.F.
Bihar.	Shri. N. Prased, Commissioner & Secretary, Rural Dev. Dept.
	Shri. A. Krishnaswamy., D.F.O. (Monitoring).
Gujarat.	Shri. B.P. Lakhani., C.C.F. (Community Forestry).
	Shri. P. Khanna., D.C.F. (Economics).
	Shri. Ashok Kumar., C.F. (Monitoring).
Haryana.	Shri. M.S. Vaid., C.C.F.
	Shri. Banarsi Das., A.C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
	Dr. Ramesh Singh., D.C.F.
Himachal Pradesh.	Shri. Attar Singh., Commissioner & Secretary, Forests.
	Shri. A.K. Mukherji., C.C.F. (Planning & Development).
	Shri. D.R. Dhiman., C.F. (Social Forestry).
Jammu & Kashmir.	Shri. G.R. Sufi., C.C.F.
	Shri. Aga Syed Altaf., Commissioner Forests.
	Shri. Lalachand., D.C.F. (Monitoring).
Karnataka.	Shri. S. Shyam Sunder, P.C.C.F.
	Shri. N.V. Ramachandra Chetty., C.C.F. (Development).
	Shri. P.D. Gaonkar, Addl. C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
Kerala.	Shri. K.J. Joseph., C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
Madhya Pradesh.	Shri. R.N. Mathur., C.F. (Social Forestry).
Maharashtra.	Shri. H.A.D. Sawain., Secretary, Hort. & S.F.
	Shri. D.V. Narurkar., Director. (Social Forestry).
	Shri. Kanwarjit Singh., Joint Director. (Social Forestry).
Manipur.	Shri. H. Jel Shyam., Commissioner & Secretary, Forests.
Meghalaya.	Shri. P. Kharkongor.
Orissa.	Shri. N.C. Pattnaik., Jt. Director, Social Forestry (Extn).
	Shri. B.K. Pattnaik., Dy. Director, Social Forestry (M&E).
Punjab.	Shri. Y.I. Chowdary., C.C.F.
	Shri. K.S. Aulukh., C.F.
Rajasthan.	Shri. S. Verma., Director, Social Forestry.
	Shri.J.P.Kapoor., C.F. (Planning and Monitoring).
	Shri. A.L. Sharma., D.C.F.
	Shri. R.K. Khetrapal, D.C.F.
Sikkim.	Shri. P.S. Moktan., Secretary & C.C.F.
Tamil Nadu.	Shri. J. Wilson., Addl. C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
	Shri. V. Chokkalingam., Dy. Director. (Statistics).
	Shri. B. Arulprakasam. C.F.
	Shri. W.P. Durairaj., D.C.F. (Monitoring).
	Mrs. V. Chanderlekha, Director, Rural Dev. Dept.
Uttar Pradesh.	Shri V.B. Mittal, Secretary, Dept. of Agriculture.
	Shri. K.B. Srivastava., C.C.F. (Social Forestry).
	Shri. H.C. Khanduri., C.F.
West Bengal.	Shri. S.K. Das. D.C.F. (Social Forestry M&E Cell).
GOI/NWDB.	Dr. Kamla Chowdhry., Chairman, NWDB.
	Shri. M. Varadarajan., Member-Secretary, NWDB.
	Shri. N.C. Saxena., Joint Secretary, NWDB.
	Shri. Y.G. Jadhav., Addl. IGF. GOI.
	Shri. M.J. Oka., DIGF., GOI.
	Shri. S.K. Jain., Asst. Commissioner, GOI.
NWDB Consultants.	Shri. Sapish K. Dhingra, Senior Systems Eng. C.M.C. Ltd.
	Shri. V.H. Auluck, Manager, C.M.C. Ltd.

GOI/Rural Dev. Dept.	Shri. A.M. Rastogi, Joint Secretary.
	Shri. D. S. Sagvan., Deputy Advisor, Forests.
GOI/Planning Comm.	Dr. Manju Sharma, Joint Advisor.
	Shri. R.C. Meena., Research Officer.
SPWD.	Shri. V. Agarwal., Forestry Advisor, Society for the Promotion of Wastelands Development., New Delhi.
CIDA.	Mrs. L.J. McDonald., First Secretary (Dev), Canadian High Commission, New Delhi.
	Mr. Richard Baerg., Forestry Expert.
FAO.	Mr. J.E.M. Arnold., Chief, FODP, FAO.
ODA Consultant.	Dr. P.D. Hardcastle., Oxford Forestry Institute.
SIDA.	Prof. Hans Egneus, Project Coordinator, Orissa.
USAID.	Mr. H. Fisher, Forestry Advisor.
	Dr. C. Hatch., Forestry Advisor.
	Shri. Amitabha Ray., Programme Specialist (Forestry).
World Bank.	Dr. L. Ljungman., Senior Forestry Specialist.
	Dr. A.K. Banerjee., Forester.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AEW	Agricultural Extension Worker
CCF	Chief Conservator of Forests
CF	Conservator of Forests
DCF	Deputy Conservator of Forests
DDP	Desert Development Programme
DFO	Divisional Forest Officer
D.K.	Don't know
DPAP	Drought Prone Area Programme
DRDA	District Rural Development Administration
EST.	Estimated
FD	Forest Department
FEW	Forestry Extension Worker
FFQ	Farm Forestry Questionnaire
GOI	Government of India (Central Government)
Ha.	Hectare
INC.	Incomplete
IRDP	Integrated Rural Development Programme
Km.	Kilometer
m.	Meter
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MEU	Monitoring and Evaluation Unit
N/A	Not Available
NGO	Non-government Organisation
No.	Number, also denoted by the symbol #
NREP	National Rural Employment Programme
NWDB	National Wastelands Development Board
RDD	Rural Development Department
RDF	Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests
RLEGP	Rural Landless Employment Guarantee Programme
Rs.	Rupees
SC	Scheduled Caste
SF	Social Forestry
SP	Strip Plantation
ST	Scheduled Tribe
TOR	Terms of Reference
VEW	Village Extension Worker
VLW	Village Level Worker
VW	Village Woodlot
VWQ	Village Woodlot Questionnaire

GLOSSARY

Billion	1,000 million
Block	A unit of administration below the district.
Circle	A unit of forest administration consisting of two or more divisions.
Crore	10 million or 100 lakhs
District	The principal administrative unit below the State.
Division	A unit of forestry administration, approximately equal to a District.
Lakh	100,000
Paise	One hundreth of a Rupee.
Panchayat	Village Council.
Patta	Leasehold.
Range	A unit of forestry administration below the division.
Sarpanch	Chairman of Village Council.
Taluka	A subdivision of a District larger than a block.

I. INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

1. Social Forestry in India

Social forestry programs in India have grown in importance and scale and now constitute a major element in India's overall programme of rural development. From modest beginnings over a decade ago, there has been an almost exponential growth in the human and financial resources devoted to social forestry. During the sixth Five Year Plan period which covered the first half of the 1980s approximately Rs. 10 billion (one thousand *crore*) or nearly US$ 1 billion was spent on social forestry activities. This figure is expected to double during the Seventh Five Year Plan (1985 - 90) with funds provided by the Government of India, State Governments, bilateral and multilateral donors, private industries and individuals.

The term *social forestry* is difficult to define precisely, but is generally understood to mean *tree-growing* (including associated products, e.g. bamboo, grasses, legumes) for the purpose of rural development. As social forestry has a rural development focus and is heavily dependent on the active participation of people, it is also known as "forestry for local community development" or "participatory forestry". An up to date and comprehensive discussion of these terms and the role of social forestry in rural development is to be found in *Tree Growing by Rural People*, FAO Forestry Paper, 64, 1985. Although a wide range of activities are included in social forestry, five main components can be distinguished in India. With variations, they are:

1. farm forestry (tree growing on private land),
2. farmer leasehold or tree *patta*,
3. village woodlots or community forestry,
4. strip plantations alongside roads, canals, railways, etc., and
5. reforestation or rehabilitation of degraded forest areas.

Social forestry programs usually include one or more of these components. There are also distinctions between and within these components depending on who owns the land on which the trees are being planted (e.g. private farmers, private industries, municipalities, forest departments, revenue departments, etc.) or who is responsible for the planting (e.g. farmers, villages, cooperatives, voluntary agencies, rural development departments, schools, etc.). Although these distinctions are sometimes blurred, all forms of social forestry are differentiated from commercial or territorial forestry by the involvement of the rural population in decision-making, management and as beneficiaries.

Farm forestry is tree planting undertaken by individual households on their own land or land they have rented from others. Tree seedlings may be planted in blocks (small plantations), on field boundaries, or around homesteads. They may be intermixed with agricultural crops in several forms of agroforestry, or they may be planted alone on either agricultural land or uncultivable wastelands. *Farmer leasehold* or *tree patta* denotes a kind of farm forestry in which poor farmers or landless laborers are given leases to tracts of public land on which, with varying degrees of public support, they are constrained to grow trees. *Village woodlots* are small plantations on communal or government lands, operated by or on behalf of the village, for the benefit of the village as a whole, although there may be special arrangements

which provide preferential treatment to the under-privileged. *Strip plantations* are relatively narrow areas along the sides of roads, canals, railways, and rivers, established by the Government (usually the Forest Department) with the intention of providing the benefits of forest products to local people and to serve as demonstration areas. The *reforestation or rehabilitation of degraded forests* refers to large plantations on public lands which have been severly degraded and which are often in environmentally critical areas. Such plantations may or may not be considered a form of social forestry depending on whether or not there is significant involvement of local communities.

The objectives of social forestry necessarily differ by component. While all social forestry aims to increase tree production and reduce environmental degradation, the nature of the product, the type of management, and the distribution of benefits depend on the type of social forestry involved. Farm forestry is designed to help rural households better meet their own needs, whether through the direct production of fuelwood, fodder, and poles for their own use or through the production of a commercially marketable crop of poles or pulpwood. Tree *patta* forestry is similarly designed to increase the incomes of poor households through the sale of forest products and at the same time to help satisfy their need for fuelwood and fodder. Village woodlots are intended to provide tree products, particularly fuelwood and fodder, for the community as well as (in many cases) income to the local village panchayat. Strip plantations and reforestation are designed to provide local communities with some of their fuelwood and fodder needs and to conserve and improve the environment. To a varying degree, each of these components has features which deliberately target benefits towards the poorest and most under-privileged sections of society, including rural women who are frequently those hardest hit by the growing scarcity of tree products. However, these poverty-alleviation objectives and those related to production are often confused and this contributes to the widespread controversy surrounding the social, economic and environmental effects of social forestry.

The massive social forestry programs being carried out in India are, at present, spearheaded by the National Wastelands Development Board specially created by the Prime Minister. While the principle implementing agencies for these programs in each State are the Forest Departments, other government departments and private and voluntary agencies are increasingly being mobilized to meet national objectives. State Forest Departments have typically introduced new organizational structures to plan and implement social forestry activities and have appointed separate staff in the field and at headquarters. For forestry departments as much as for other departments and agencies, social forestry represents a departure from traditional activities and styles of working.

2. The Role of Monitoring and Evaluation

Despite the magnitude of the social forestry programme in India, there is little reliable information available to policy makers and program managers regarding the progress and effects of the program. This is perhaps, because of the novelty of the approach and the rapid and recent expansion. The widespread lack of effective information systems has hampered management and policy makers in improving the design and implementation of their programs. The scarcity of reliable information has also led to controversies and debates fueled more by impressions, isolated field visits and pre-determined opinions than by objective empirical information.

For these reasons, the Government of India and most of the State Governments and other agencies involved in promoting social forestry have placed a high priority on developing an effective monitoring and evaluation (M&E) system to serve both the State Government Departments and Agencies and the Central Government. To meet this need, most social forestry projects have made specific provision for the establishment of monitoring and evaluation units (MEUs), which are expected to collect and interpret information on all social forestry activities. In a number of States, such units have been set up and have commenced operations. In other States units are planned. The purpose of this Guide is to set out the M&E system to be used by these units throughout India and to provide specific guidance on its implementation. The Guide has benefitted from advice provided by many foresters and other people in India. As a result it represents a system which, with a few modifications to suit local conditions, can be applied nationwide.

The primary role of monitoring and evaluation is to improve programme or project implementation so that the program's ultimate objectives can be met and to periodically measure progress towards these objectives. Although in many ways simply the two ends of a continuum of information, monitoring and evaluation can be separated from one another conceptually.

Monitoring can be regarded as an assessment of the efficiency with which the programme is implemented -- including measurement of the quantity and timing of input delivery and output produced. Monitoring is usually understood to include the tracking of both financial and physical activity through regular quantified reports. While detailed financial reporting and accounting systems are usually already in place for auditing purposes, systematic physical reporting and monitoring of the implementation process (both problems and progress) is not well developed. The relationships between financial expenditures and physical output are not usually studied and hence little is known about the unit costs of achievements or whether lower costs would have produced equivalent results.

In contrast, evaluation can be construed as the assessment of the results of implementing the programme. *On-going evaluation* is a means of examining the most important direct effects of the program concurrently with its implementation. This form of evaluation, sometimes called beneficiary monitoring, is meant to serve as an extension of the monitoring system in the sense that its primary purpose is still to provide managers and policy makers with information about the individuals and communities affected which will allow program implementation to be improved. Accordingly, in this Guide on-going evaluation is considered to be part of the monitoring functions to be performed by the MEU.

Ex-post evaluation is differentiated from on-going evaluation by being conducted when a project or programme is completed as a means of assessing its overall impact and achievements. This type of evaluation, while not inherently undesirable, is complex, has a rude appetite for data, and usually requires sophisticated analytical methodologies and considerable financial and computing resources. For this reason, such *ex-post* impact evaluations are not included in the functions of the MEU outlined in this Guide. There is, however, value in conducting such *ex-post* evaluations and, in general, these should be undertaken by competent outside institutions.

Since monitoring and on-going evaluation are closely related they can often profit from being functionally integrated. Hence, while monitoring lays stress on the reporting of project progress and constraints as a time bound aid to programme management, it should be closely linked to evaluation when

the latter is used as a means of determining whether implementation is meeting its original objectives or producing unanticipated results which may affect (positively or negatively) the outcome of the program. Since both types of information are important to management and policy-makers', they are dealt with together in this Guide.

As widely recognized in India, a separate and specialized monitoring and evaluation unit (MEU) is necessary to implement an effective M&E system. In order to maximize the MEU's direct usefulness to management and to the daily implementation of a social forestry programme, it is recommended that, as is generally the practice, the unit be located within the implementing department or agency and report directly to top management. The duties and responsibilities of the MEU can be summarized as follows:

(a) to establish, in cooperation with programme management, clearly defined objectives and targets for program implementation against which progress can be monitored;

(b) to implement and operate a monitoring system, including the development and application of methodologies and procedures for the collection and analysis of information;

(c) to collect information to enable the periodic evaluation of progress and effects through existing administrative and accounting records, surveys and studies and to analyze, interpret and report the findings to management and, through them, policy makers and other interested bodies;

(d) to undertake, on an *ad hoc* basis, enquiries and studies in order to solve urgent problems for management; and

(e) to follow-up on the recommendations and results of monitoring and evaluation and assist in integrating them into future plans.

However, MEUs should not generally undertake investigations that are more properly classified as *research studies*, even though they may be relevant to programme performance. For example, studies of the impact of different silvicultural regimes on water tables, of the agronomic and economic interactions of trees and crops, or of the impact of increasing fuelwood supplies on health and nutrition should all be considered as long term research studies outside the purview of an MEU. Not only are such studies *long-term* in that they have to be carried out over many years for the results to have some validity, but they are costly and technically complex and are, therefore, best carried out by research institutions.

3. The Guide

This Guide has been developed to provide specific guidance and instructions on the establishment and implementation of social forestry monitoring and evaluation units in India. It is designed to provide a practical, easy to understand and implement, set of procedures for the operation of an efficient M&E system for a State social forestry programme. It also aims to ensure that the data collected are as objective as possible, that defensible procedures are used, that the resulting information is analyzed scientifically and, finally, that it is presented to management, the State Government and the Government of India speedily and in a readily usable form.

The Guide is tailored, firstly, to meet the needs of managers of social forestry programs implemented by Forest Departments and other Departments and Agencies in the States of India. All government departments responsible for social forestry programs are expected to implement the Guide and other agencies are encouraged to do so. Secondly, the Guide has been designed, from the outset, to provide policy makers within each State and in the Government of India with the information they require to oversee and guide State programs. Thirdly, by showing in detail how a specific M&E system for social forestry would work, it is intended to serve as a model for the wider audience within and outside India interested in the subject.

The Guide is oriented to social forestry programs in India, rather than projects. All of the many agencies involved in financing social forestry (State Governments, the Government of India, foreign donor agencies, private institutions), generally provide funds for specific projects over fixed periods of time These "time slices" should, however be viewed as part of the larger and longer programme of social forestry development, which is itself part of the wider national wastelands development program. Rather than link monitoring and evaluation to specific "aided" projects, it is viewed here as an adjunct to the management and implementation of the overall program. While the Guide can, and certainly should, be used by specific projects, it is intended to provide the basis for state-wide and national monitoring and evaluation in social forestry. In this way, the development of the system recommended in the Guide and the establishment of MEUs is conceived and planned as part of the long term process of developing institutions capable of sustaining the national social forestry program.

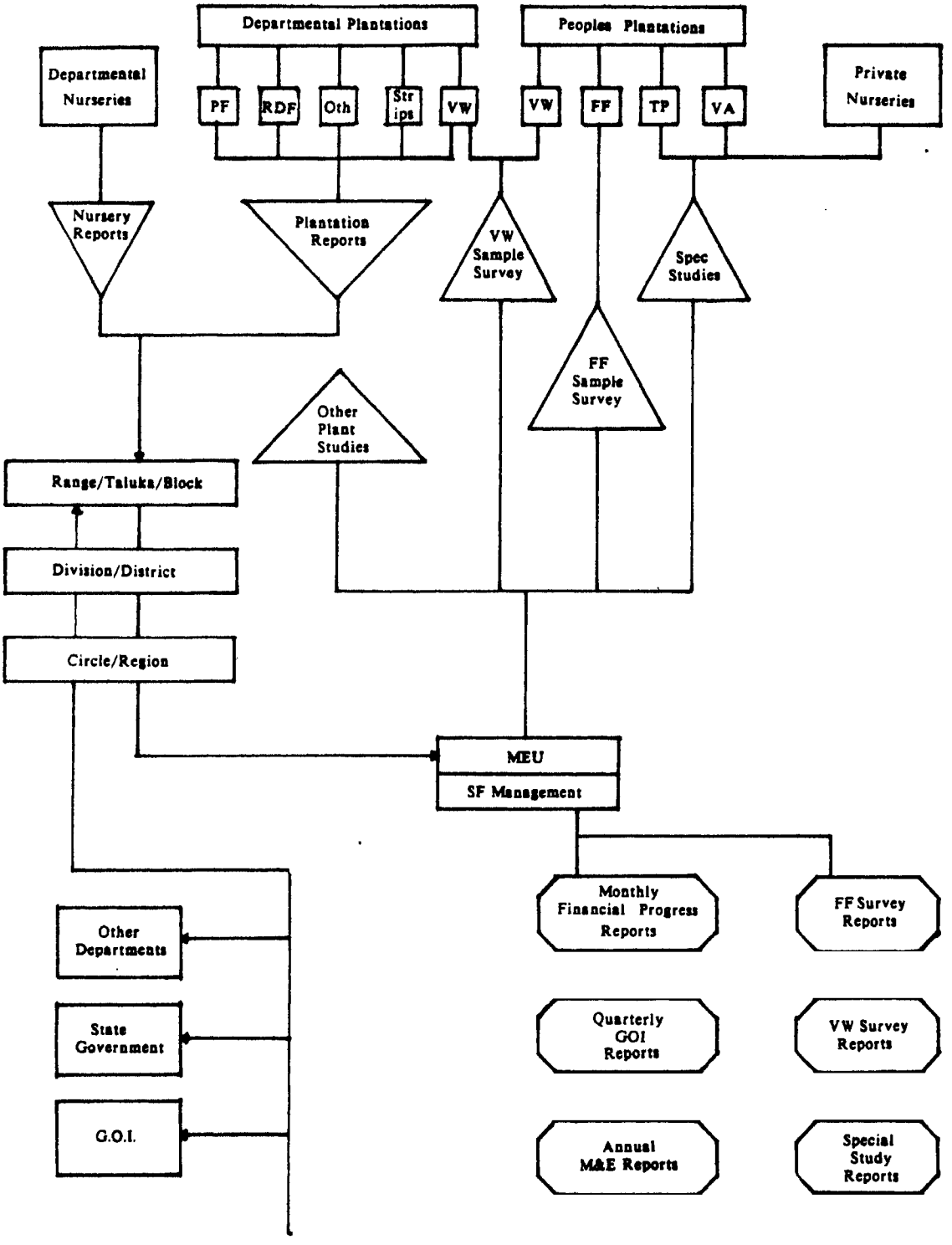
The Guide is divided into two main parts. Part A comprises five chapters which provide an overall description of the recommended M&E system together with methods of organization and resource requirements. These chapters are directed particularly to programme managers. They are intended to be comprehensive enough to allow managers to grasp the elements of the system while leaving the technical details, of greater interest to M&E staff, to Part B. Part B is composed of four largely technical chapters. These are intended to be read and studied by the staff of monitoring and evaluation units and to aid them in implementing the system. These chapters provide very specific guidance, including proformas, tables and working procedures. Although such details are likely to be of less interest to programme managers, they are certainly encouraged to study those parts that interest them.

Whilst the contents may appear to be comprehensive, they have been deliberately limited to a minimal programme of essential monitoringandevaluation. In view of limited resources and the impossibility of forseeing all issues worthy of attention at the outset, detailed guidance has been confined to those aspects of social forestry programs which experience to date suggests must be properly studied. Other aspects of the M&E system have been left to develop as time, resources, and priorities allow. In this sense, the system set out in detail in the Guide is a minimum package: a foundation upon which to build as experience and skills increase.

4. An Overview of the M&E System

To aid understanding of the system as a whole, Figure 1.1 provides an overview of the sources, flows, and destinations of M&E information. The top most part of this figure shows the main activities of a social forestry programme. The categories of plantations in Figure 1.1 correspond to those in Chapter II which deals with progress reporting. Downward pointing triangles

Figure 1.1: *INFORMATION FLOWS IN THE M&E SYSTEM*



NOTES. PF = Production Forestry, RDF = Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests, Oth. = Other, VW = Village Woodlots, FF = Farm Forestry, TP = Tree Patta, VA = Voluntary Agencies, Spec. = Special, SF = Social Forestry, MEU = Monitoring and Evaluation Unit,

denote monitoring information, derived from nursery registers and plantation journals, which is reported for all activities by social forestry field staff. Upward pointing triangles indicate data collected by the MEU through sample surveys and special studies which comprise a different, but important part of monitoring and evaluation. This part of the data collection system is primarily required for "People's Plantations" where departmental staff are not directly responsible for planting activities and thus cannot be expected to report on them as part of their normal work.

The lower part of Figure 1.1 shows how the data obtained by the MEU after being transformed into usable information and summarized in reports, the most concrete ouput from monitoring and evaluation units, is disseminated to managers, policy-makers, and the field personnel responsible for implementation in order to provide feedback to improve performance. The chapters in the Guide deal with each of these aspects of the monitoring and evaluation system.

Chapter II deals with progress monitoring: the series of downward facing triangles in Figure 1.1. It provides minimum specifications for nursery and plantation record keeping, and sets out the essential returns (reports) that should be dispatched to the MEU from each nursery and plantation. Subsequently, the *All India Quarterly Monitoring Report* and *Monthly Financial Progress Report* which each State is responsible for preparing and sending to the National Wastelands Development Board are discussed.

In Chapter III, the system for the monitoring and on-going evaluation of farm forestry and village woodlots (see the upward pointing triangles in Figure 1.1) is described. Overviews of the sampling designs, the questions to be asked, and the methods of analysis are presented. The more technical details of M&E for these two components are provided in Chapters VI and VII.

Chapter IV deals with the remaining principal social forestry activities for which monitoring and on-going evaluation are required (see remaining upward pointing triangles in Figure 1.1) as well as other aspects of social forestry which demand the attention of the MEU. Strip plantations, rehabilitation of degraded forests, tree *patta* schemes, group farm forestry, improved woodfuel stoves and crematoria, institutional forestry, extension and publicity activities are examples. Some special studies are also suggested, including the economics of farm forestry, the role of women in social forestry, the effects of incentives, legislation and markets on private tree growing, the effectiveness of non-governmental agencies, the causes of non-participation, the impact of social forestry on fueluse, incomes, household time allocation and the health of natural forests, and the evaluation of social forestry management and administration. Although suggestions about the coverage and conduct of these studies are provided detailed methodologies are not.

Chapter V discusses the resources required to implement the M&E system. Details of the staff and other resources necessary are spelled out. The internal organization of the MEU is described and detailed cost estimates are provided.

In Chapters VI and VII, technical details of the farm forestry and village woodlot surveys respectively are given. In each, the sample design and procedures for drawing the survey sample are elaborated. In addition, complete questionnaires with pre-coded answers are set out together with many examples of the ways in which the resulting data can be initially tabulated.

Chapter VIII provides guidance on how to manage and implement M&E operations. Details on how to plan and schedule operations are given as well as guidance on field investigator selection, training, and supervision.

Chapter IX provides step-by-step guidance on handling the data collected in the field. Included, is advice on data processing, data analysis, and information presentation and dissemination. While the option of manual data processing has been retained, considerable emphasis is placed on the use of microcomputers, and an outline of a suitable computer users training course is included.

Finally, it is worth reiterating the main theme running through the Guide. In order to be truly useful, monitoring and evaluation must be undertaken in a thoroughly professional manner by specialists provided with adequate resources. This is only possible if the M&E unit is integrated with, used, and directed by programme management. Hence, it cannot be over-emphasized that management must fully understand the purpose of monitoring and evaluation and resist any temptation to regard M&E staff as an inspectorate or internal police force whose sole purpose is to criticize or report wrongdoing. The first step by management in making this commitment is to ensure that the requisite funds and manpower are made available to the unit. Thereafter the M&E system will flourish in direct proportion to the extent to which management heeds its products and gives focus to its enquiries. Monitoring and evaluation is an adjunct to improved management. Its primary justification is that, when done well, it can help social forestry programs attain the objective of helping rural people through tree husbandry.

II. THE MONITORING AND REPORTING OF PROGRESS

Some form of record keeping and reporting of physical and financial progress is undertaken by government departments in all States and by industries and voluntary agencies as part of their normal management and accounting systems. These records and reports are usually prepared by junior staff and passed on to higher levels of management. Historically, they have been developed primarily to satisfy auditing and accounting needs and are oriented towards documenting financial expenditures more than physical achievements. However, requests for information from State Governments and the Central Government of India (GOI) have also necessitated some reporting of physical progress, though this needs to be more systematic. In addition, the technical supervision of forestry work, particularly in Forest Departments, has resulted in the establishment of field records (e.g. at nurseries and other plantations) in many States. These technical records are not always systematically maintained and are variable in content and format.

Nevertheless, it is likely that much of the information required for effective monitoring is already available in one form or another. However, in the absence of standardized records and reporting timetables there is certainly inconsistency between States and there may also be considerable inconsistency within States. Moreover, reports commonly issue from many sources, have overlapping coverage and differing timetables. This makes useful, timely and consistent compilation by an MEU difficult. The first step in developing an effective monitoring and evaluation system is to review these existing records and reports.

The review should commence by listing all field records presently maintained together with a note of the purpose of each. The list should also include the information recorded, the source of that information, the frequency of recording, a list of recipients and the titles of staff responsible for producing the information. This list of records would, for example, include: nursery registers, plantation journals, accounting records, and such other records as are maintained by field staff. All reports should be listed in a similar way; including financial reports and reports on physical achievements. The complete list should be prepared as in Figure 2.1.

Figure 2.1: *REVIEW OF EXISTING RECORDS & REPORTS*

Name of Record/Report	*Purpose*	*Information Collected*	*Source*	*Frequency Collected*	*Recipients*	*Staff Responsible*
A. Records						
B. Reports						

Once this information is assembled, it should be discussed and reviewed with the main users of these materials. The primary criteria for assessing what should be deleted, added or changed should be the utility and value of the information to management and the extent to which it does, or is likely to, assist in the achievement of programme objectives. Hence, this

process of review requires that the MEU be in close and continuous touch with management. In addition, the Unit should be guided by the the need for consistency, brevity, clarity and timeliness in all records and reports. While there are good reasons, particularly for plantations, why some records should be maintained that will only prove useful many years hence, the operative rule of thumb should be 'when in doubt, leave it out'.

Because each State social forestry organization is organized somewhat differently and emphasizes different components of the programme and hence has different staffing, and administrative requirements, it is not possible to prejudge, or provide detailed suggestions about the outcome of this review of existing reporting systems. Of necessity, each State will require reports and records tailored to its specific requirements. Furthermore, non-governmental bodies such as voluntary agencies and private industry, will most certainly also require different systems which cannot be easily predetermined or imposed from outside. For these reasons, the detailed design of most recording and reporting formats is left to the individual departments and agencies engaged in social forestry.

However, it is widely accepted that every agency involved in social forestry activities should collect some data in a *standardized* manner. This is essential for the monitoring of the achievements of social forestry activities in the country as a whole as well as to provide a consistent basis for aggregating information from the different agencies involved in social forestry within States. Although some projects may differ in their approach and have some specific objectives that differ, they do share common policy goals. The achievement of these goals, and the problems involved, can only be systematically assessed by ensuring that a core of consistent data is collected by all agencies undertaking social forestry activities within a State and submitted to a central body charged with assembling and interpreting these data. The MEU within each State Forest Department is well placed to collect and collate these core data together with additional information of value to the State or required by aid agencies. These data should be incorporated into a well-designed reporting system, and result in regular reports to all managers of social forestry activity in the State as well as those responsible for policy.

At the national level, the Government of India, through the National Wastelands Development Board, (NWDB) has laid down a standard reporting system which all States are required to follow. This requires that each State send a monthly telex/telegram to the NWDB containing up-to-date information on expenditure for social forestry as well as a regular quarterly report on physical and financial progress. Both sets of information are also to be copied to several other State authorities. In addition, the NWDB requires that each State submit an annual report summarizing overall progress, problems encountered and recommendations for future action. 1/

The remainder of this chapter is devoted to describing the way in which the core information is to be standarized and the structure of the reports to be submitted to the NWDB.

1/ See letters to the Chief Secretaries of all States from the NWDB, dated December 13, 1985 and March 10, 1986 as well as the resolutions of the All-India Workshop on Monitoring and Evaluation of Social Forestry held in Bangalore, February, 1986.

1. Seedling Production and Distribution (Nursery Reports)

Seedling production and distribution is the starting point for most social forestry activities and is of the utmost concern to monitoring and evaluation. The three major questions that must be answered through nursery monitoring are: how many seedlings and of what species are being produced? Who is producing them? And who is receiving them? The answers to these questions provide the basis for monitoring the programme's ability to meet the targets for production and distribution set for each local area, District, State, and the nation as a whole.

Data from nurseries is also of great importance to M&E, because information on seedling distribution provides the basic data (later called the sampling frame) for the monitoring and on-going evaluation of all forms of "people's plantations". Seedlings once distributed or sold to private farmers, leaseholders, communities, voluntary organizations, and private industries are no longer the responsibility of government departments. Hence, the only way to know what has happened to them after they have left the nursery is to conduct follow-up studies (sample surveys) on the basis of nursery records and reports. It is thus essential that adequate records are systematically and regularly maintained at each nursery or seedling distribution centre, regardless of the agency (government or private) responsible for the management of the nursery. Each State should endeavor to ensure that every nursery that receives any government funds, including private nurseries under 'buy-back' agreements and voluntary agency nurseries given governmental assistance, maintains the basic records outlined below. All other nurseries operating in the State should be requested to keep reliable records. Such records should include, at least, information on the number of seedlings produced, and a list of beneficiaries.

At each nursery it is essential that a *Seedling Distribution Register* be maintained to record details about all seedlings leaving the nursery, even if they are being removed for departmental planting. While Forest Departments and other agencies with silvicultural interests will also want to maintain a separate Nursery Register or Record containing technical information such as sources of seed, seed treatment, sowing and germination dates, amount sown and germination rates, transplanting dates, treatments (insecticides, fertilizers, watering regimes, shading, etc.), growth characteristics, mortality, wastage, labour employed, etc., such data are primarily of concern to technical staff. The information vital to M&E activities should be recorded in the Seedling Distribution Register maintained for example by the Forester, Ranger, Nursery Foreman or equivalent person in charge of seedling distribution or sale.

The core information to be maintained in each Seedling Distribution Register is as follows:

(a) Serial Number (each disposal or sale should be serially numbered with a fresh start at the beginning of each financial year);

(b) Date (date of distribution);

(c) Name (the name of the farmer or the institution taking the seedlings);

(d) Address (including village and block -- this should be recorded in sufficient detail to allow easy location in the field during a survey);

(e) Category of Recipient (individual farmer, tree *patta* holder, community, private industry, voluntary agency, government dept. etc.)

(f) Species and Number (the number of seedlings of each species taken);

(g) Intended Planting Site (e.g. block planting, homestead planting, boundary planting, roadside planting, degraded forest planting, etc.); and

(h) Amount Paid (total Rs. paid, if any).

On the basis of these distribution registers, a *Quarterly Nursery Return* should be prepared at the completion of each financial quarter by field officers for each nursery under their jurisdiction. A *proforma* quarterly return is set out in Figure 2.2. Naturally, additional information may be included in this return if this has been deemed necessary by management as a result of the review of existing returns and reports outlined earlier. However, under no circumstances should any of the information categories noted in Figure 2.2 be deleted as they are essential not only for M&E within a State but also for compiling the GOI Quarterly Report.

Data contained in the Quarterly Nursery Returns should be compiled at both the District/Division level and the State level. Depending on the availability of M&E staff, the District level tabulation work can either be done by the MEU, or by the District staff who would then forward the tabulated data to the Unit. In either case, the MEU would be responsible for tabulating the data at the State level and analyzing the results of both District and State level tabulations for presentation to management and inclusion in the GOI Quarterly Report. Since most nurseries only distribute seedlings during one season, it is likely that for three of the quarters there will be very little to report if the data collected is confined to that specified in Figure 2.2. In order to monitor the capacity of the nurseries to meet distribution objectives it may therefore be advisable to include an additional section which records the total number of seedlings under production in the nursery by species together with details of actual or expected mortality or wastage.

In analyzing the Nursery Returns, the MEU should ensure that it examines issues such as: major differences in nursery output between Districts, the species composition of seedlings distributed, the extent to which disposal is in accordance with State policy and the extent to which distribution is biased towards particular groups. Major points regarding these issues should be summarized in a brief "memo", attached to the relevant tabulations and sent to management within two weeks of the close of the quarter.

The MEU must also obtain from each nursery, once a year, a *Statement of Seedling Recipients* per nursery. These data constitute an essential input in the Farm Forestry Survey and the statement is defined in Chapters III and VI.

Figure 2.2

PROFORMA
QUARTERLY NURSERY RETURN

Reporting Official
Submission Date

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Name _____ 1.2 Village/Town

1.3 Block 1.4 District

1.5 Type of nursery: (tick) Details

___ Departmental (FD, RDD, Other Dept): _____
___ Private (landless/marginal, Others): _____
___ School: _____
___ Voluntary Organisation: _____
___ Private industry: _____
Other institutions:

1.6 Year of Establishment

1.7 Nursery area (ha) _____ 1.8 Capacity (seedlings)

1.9 Details of any Government financial support to the nursery (e.g. buy back arrangements, grants, etc.)_____

2. TOTAL SEEDLINGS DISTRIBUTED BY MAIN SPECIES (IN '000's)

Species	Achievement during last year	Current Year Target	Achievements To Prev Quarter	Achievements This Quarter	Total
2.1 _____					
2.2 _____					
2.3 _____					
2.4 _____					
2.5 _____					
2.6 _____					
2.7 _____					
2.8 _____					
2.9 _____					
2.10 _____					
2.11 All other species					
2.12 TOTALS					

Figure 2.2 (continued)

3. SEEDLING DISPOSAL Recipient/Purchaser	Achievement during last year	Current Year Target	Current Year Achievements To Prev Quarter	Current Year Achievements This Quarter	Current Year Achievements Total
3.1 To Forest Department					
3.2 To Other Government Departments					
3.3 To Individuals (pvt. farmers/patta holders)					
3.4 To All Others (industries, towns, etc.)					
3.5 TOTAL NUMBER OF SEEDLINGS DISPOSED					
3.6 No. of Beneficiaries					
3.6.1 Individuals					
3.6.2 All Others					

4. MAJOR ACHIEVEMENTS AND PROBLEMS (qualitative note with recommendations)

NOTE: For definitions and clarifications in 3.1 to 3.6 see notes to GOI Quarterly Monitoring Report.

2. Plantation Records and Reports

Plantation records in the form of *Plantation Journals* are currently maintained by Forest Departments for most departmental plantations but not always for all types of departmental social forestry. Management in discussion with the MEU, should ensure that appropriate journals are maintained for all planting activity carried out by their departments in order to provide an adequate basis for the MEU to compile information and reports to aid management. Such journals should be maintained for, but not be limited to, all government sponsored plantations such as:

(a) replacement and production forests (territorial forestry);

(b) rehabilitation of degraded forests;

(c) community or village woodlots;

(d) strip plantations alongside roads, railways, canal banks, etc.; and

(e) other public or joint sector plantations such as those within municipalities.

For the monitoring process to be successful it is essential that complete and up-to-date records concerning each of these plantations be maintained by the field staff responsible for their establishment and maintenance.

Wherever possible, it is also desirable to encourage and help establish similar record keeping by private sector agencies engaged in planting activities. While this may be difficult in the case of farm forestry, for which a sample survey has been designed to obtain the necessary information, it may be possible in the case of tree *patta* (leasehold), self-help community (panchayat), voluntary agency and private industry plantations. The more the private sector monitors its own planting activities, the less will be the need for MEUs to mount sample surveys and special studies to assess their achievements and problems.

As for the nursery seedling distribution registers, there is a core of information that should be incorporated into all plantation journals covering the following items;

(a) Type of Plantation;

(b) Legal Status of Land;

(c) Area planted by Year;

(d) Type of Agreement between people and government;

(e) Technical Plantation Model;

(f) Type of Protection;

(g) Seedlings Planted by Number and Species;

(h) Survival and Growth by Species (measured periodically); and

(i) Product Removal, Sales, and Distribution.

Figure 2.3

PROFORMA
ANNUAL PLANTATION RETURN

Reporting Official _____
Submission Date _____

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Plantation _____ 1.2 Village/Town _____

1.3 Block _____ 1.4 District _____

1.5 Type of Plantation: (tick) Amplify Below

1.5.1 By Govt. Agency (FD,RDD,Others) on:
___ Replaced and Production Forest: _____
___ Degraded Forest _____
___ Community Lands: _____
___ Strips (Road,Rail,Canal,etc.): _____
___ Other Public/Joint Sector: _____

1.5.2 By People on:
___ Private Land: _____
___ Tree Patta: _____
___ Self-help Community: _____
___ Voluntary Agencies: _____
___ Pvt. Sector Agencies: _____

1.5.3 Legal status of land _____
_____

1.6 Year of Establishment _____

1.7 Total Planted area (ha) _____ 1.8 Total area (ha) _____

1.8 Give brief details below of any agreement with any Government Department concerning the management of the plantation and distribution of products (both intermediate and final) _____
_____
_____
_____

1.9 Plantation model (include spacing): _____
_____

1.10 Type of fencing (trench, wire, wall, hedge, etc.) _____

1.11 How Protected (paid guard, voluntary, etc.) _____

1.12 Area planted by year:

Year	Area (ha)
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Figure 2.3 (continued)

2. PLANTING, SURVIVAL AND GROWTH

a	b	c	d	e	f	g
Year	Major Species (if less than 5% include as others)	Number initially planted	Number replaced later	Number surviving	Average survival e/c	Average height (to 0.5 M)

3. ESTIMATED REMOVALS (in last twelve months)

Product (grass,poles,fuel,etc)	Quantity (est.Kg.)	Sales Rs. (if any)	Beneficiaries/Purchasers

4. COMMENTS (causes of mortality, problems in distribution or marketing, species suitability, inputs provided, etc.)

NOTE: For definitions and clarifications, see notes to GOI Quarterly Monitoring Report.

These data form the basis of the *Plantation Return*, a *proforma* of which is given in Figure 2.3. This return should be submitted by the responsible officer to the appropriate District official (e.g. the DFO), once a year at the end of the planting seasonwith a copy to the MEU. Where resources permit the *Plantation Returns* should be aggregated and summarized at the district-level and then forwarded to the MEU. An illustration of how these data could be summarized is provided in the proforma given in Annex I to this Chapter. Wherever resources at the district-level are inadequate, the MEU will summarize the information on the basis of the copies sent to it. In either case the MEU should also undertake more extensive analysis of the data in the Plantation Returns in order to explore, for example, planting activity in relation to type of plantation management, planting models and form of protection. Such an analysis might also examine the relationship of species planted, seedling survival and growth, and plantion production to type of plantation.

While the information listed above is the minimum required from all plantations, it is possible that some agencies may decide to add additional items to meet their requirements for specific technical or social information. For example, some States have shown an interest in measuring sapling girth after the fourth year of growth, in documenting the suitability of the species planted to soil conditions and establishing the causes of seedling mortality. Similarly, some States may wish to include data on the labour employed on the plantation according to sex and social and economic status in order to gain further insights into the employment effects of plantations. As long as this additional data can be collected and meaningfully analyzed without overburdening staff and is deemed to be truly useful to management and policy makers m there should be few difficulties in making such additions to the core data required in Figure 2.3.

In addition to tabulating and briefly analyzing the *Plantation Returns* once a year as part of its service to management, the MEU should draw on these reports together with the *Quarterly Nursery Returns* in preparing the *Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report.* In this annual report, the MEU should combine the information it has obtained from the nursery and plantation records with other information, resulting from its field inspections, rapid reconnaissance surveys, staff meetings, ad-hoc field reports, discussions with field staff, etc. and provide an overall assessment of the progress, achievements and the problems encountered, in the implementation of the social forestry programme during the year. The annual report should also summarize the information collected on the prices of forest products. (See section 4 of this chapter). In order for this report to be useful both to management and policy makers, and to field officers, it is important that it sacrifice lengthy discussion and analysis in favor of brevity and timely release (within three months of the close of the financial year). Additional guidance on report preparation is to be found in Chapter IX.

3. Quarterly GOI ('All India') Monitoring Report

Because the Government of India (GOI) has placed substantial emphasis on social forestry and because of the importance of the financial and policy decisions made at the national level, the need for national level monitoring and evaluation has become a task of the highest priority. Accordingly, the national agency for social forestry, the National Wastelands Development Board (NWDB), has developed a *Quarterly Monitoring Report* for this purpose in collaboration with the Forest Departments of each State and other governmental and non-governmental bodies.

In order to encompass all social forestry activities within the country, each State has been requested to appoint a Nodal Agency or Department whose responsibility it is to assemble the necessary information from each and every State Department or organization participating in tree planting activities. While the MEUs in State Forest Departments could fill this role, it might be allocated to another agency. Regardless of who is responsible for assembling and forwarding the total State afforestation data, each Forest Department MEU will, at least, be responsible for providing the information on departmental activities in the prescribed form.

Both the *Quarterly Nursery Return* and the *Plantation Returns* have been designed to provide, among other things, the data required by the GOI *Quarterly Monitoring Report* in categories consistent with that report. However, the completion of the GOI Report requires additional information pertaining to financial flows by source and purpose, e.g. tree *patta* and land leasing activity, tree cooperative societies, and bank credit schemes for afforestation.

The most important of these additional data concern financial flows by funding category. In order to closely monitor the flow of funds into social forestry from both GOI and State sources, the NWDB also requires that each State send it a *Monthly Progress Report* containing purely financial information by telex or telegram at the close of each month. It will thus be essential for MEUs to establish close working relationships with their respective accounting sections in order to obtain and despatch this information in a timely fashion. These financial data will allow the GOI (NWDB) to identify where delays in the flow of funds occur and assist them in helping implementing agencies overcome resulting problems.

The introduction and faithful implementation of this standardized national monitoring system will provide, for the first time, a consistent data base for identifying and solving short-term problems and for long-range policy formulation. The diversity of strategies followed by different States and agencies on such important issues as seedling pricing, distribution ceilings, the mix of species grown, nursery decentralization, tree tenure (patta) programmes, etc. requires that the relative effectiveness of different approaches be continuously monitored. For this to be successful, standardization is essential. However, these data will be collected in vain if insufficient resources are available at the Centre for compilation, timely analysis and follow-up actions (see also Chapter V).

Figure 2.4 presents the *GOI Quarterly Monitoring Report* and Figure 2.5 presents the *Monthly Progress Report* which is to be transmitted by telex or telegram. While specific definitions and clarifications are incorporated into these forms as footnotes, a few more general instructions for their completion follow.

In a State where several agencies are undertaking social forestry there will be several initial quarterly reports submitted to the nodal agency responsible for sending a consolidated report to the NWDB. This obviously places great importance on consistent presentation, consistent definitions (so that figures can be aggregated) and timely submission. In Figure 2.4, the "reporting office" will be the nodal agency submitting the report.

Figure 2.4

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA (NWDB)
QUARTERLY MONITORING REPORT

Reporting Office _____ State _____
Date Submitted _____ Quarter Ending _____

PART A: AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES

	Achievement Last Year	Target	Current Year Achievements To Prev Quarter	This Quarter	Total
1. No. of Nurseries and Seedlings Distributed:					
1.1 All Departments (see 11):					
1.1.1 Own Nurseries (No.)					
1.1.2 Seedlings from own nurseries					
1.1.3 Seedlings from other nurseries					
1.2 Small Farmers/Landless:					
1.2.1 Nurseries					
1.2.2 Seedlings					
1.3 Other Individuals:					
1.3.1 Nurseries					
1.3.2 Seedlings					
1.4 Schools:					
1.4.1 Nurseries					
1.4.2 Seedlings					
1.5 Voluntary Organizations:					
1.5.1 Nurseries					
1.5.2 Seedlings					
1.6 Other Institutions (pvt. etc.)					
1.6.1 Nurseries					
1.6.2 Seedlings					
1.7 Totals:					
1.7.1 Total Nurseries (No.)					
1.7.2 Total Seedlings Distributed (lakhs)					

NOTES 1.1 The numbers in this item should represent the total of all governmental afforestation and social forestry efforts, including schemes mounted under Social Forestry projects, Production Forestry, Fodder Plantations, NREP, RLEGP, DPAP, DDP, Soil Conservation and other such tree planting schemes. Thus, items under Section 11 (Nursery and Seedlings by Dept.) should be compiled first, and the total brought forward to 1.1. Seedlings (lakhs) refers only to the number distributed or planted even though the number produced may be higher. 'Small Farmers/Landless' includes marginal farmers. 'Totals' refer to the totals derived from 1.1-1.6 for nurseries and seedlings respectively except that 1.1.3 (Seedlings from other Nurseries) must be omitted from the summation as these seedlings are included in the figures in 1.1 through 1.6.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

Achievement Last Year	Current Year Target	Achievements To Prev Quarter	Achievements This Quarter	Achievements Total

2. Total Seedlings Distributed by Main Species (lakhs):

2.1 _____
2.2 _____
2.3 _____
2.4 _____
2.5 _____
2.6 _____
2.7 _____
2.8 _____
2.9 _____
2.10
2.11 All other species

3. Distribution of Departmental Seedlings and No. Beneficiaries

3.1 To Forest Department
3.2 To Other Govt. Depts.
3.3 To Individuals (pvt. farmers/patta holders)
3.4 To All Others (industries, towns, etc.)
3.5 Total Seedlings Distributed
3.6 No. of Beneficiaries
3.6.1 Individuals
3.6.2 All Others

4. No. Seedlings Purchased from Non-dept. Sources (lakhs)

NOTES 2.1-2.11 The ten most widely distributed species should be listed in descending order of importance and all other species added together under 2.11. If a complete list of species is available, these can be added to the report as an annex. If information is complete, note that the total of 2.1-2.11 should equal the total reported in 1.7.

3.0 This information comes from items 3.1 and 3.5 of the Quarterly Nursery Return (Fig. 2.2)

3.5 The total of 3.1-3.4 reported as 3.5 should equal the sum of 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.

4.0 This refers to all seedlings purchased by Government Departments from non-government sources (i.e. those sources listed in 1.2 through 1.6) under buy-back arrangements of various kinds. It does not include seedlings sold by private nursery owners on their own.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

	Current Year		
Achievement Last Year	Target	Achievements To Prev Quarter	This Quarter / Total

5. Plantations (Incl. Fodder) by Area (ha) & Seedlings (lakhs)

5.1 By Govt. Agency:
5.1.1 Replaced and Production Forest Land:
Area
Seedlings
5.1.2 Degraded Forest Land:
Area
Seedlings
5.1.3 Community Lands:
Area
Seedlings
5.1.4 Strip Plantations:
Area
Seedlings
5.1.5 All Other Public or Joint Sector Activities:
Area
Seedlings
5.1.6 Sub-totals:
Sub-total Area
Sub-total Seedlings

NOTES 5.1.-5.2 Wherever exact figures are not known the conversion rate of 2,000 seedlings = 1 hectare should be used.

5.1.1 This item refers to normal "territorial" afforestation or reforestation activities on Government Forest Land where the primary objectives are commercial production or conservation.

5.1.3 This includes village woodlots, etc. on Community, Forest, Revenue, and Panchayat lands when the plantation is financed and implemented by a Government Department as part of a social forestry or similar scheme.

5.1.4 'Strip Plantations' include: roadsides, canalsides, railsides, etc.

5.1.5 'All Other Public or Joint Sector Activities' include: semi-government undertakings, municipalities, joint government - private sector undertakings, etc.

5.1.6 'Sub-totals', are the relevent totals from section 5.1.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

	Current Year			
Achievement Last Year	Target	Achievements To Prev Quarter	This Quarter	Total
5.2 People's Plantations				
5.2.1 Private Land:				
Area				
Seedlings				
5.2.2 Self-help Community:				
Area				
Seedlings				
5.2.3 Tree Patta/Tree Tenure:				
Area				
Seedlings				
5.2.4 Voluntary Agencies & Other Pvt. Means:				
Area				
Seedlings				
5.2.5 Sub-totals:				
Sub-total Area				
Sub-total Seedlings				
5.3 Pvt. Sector Indust.				
Area				
Seedlings				
5.4 Total All Plantations				
5.4.1 Total Area				
5.4.2 Total Seedlings				
6. Tree Pattas (Tree Tenure):				
6.1 Pattas Granted (No.)				
6.2 Total Area Granted (ha)				
6.3 Total No. Trees				
6.4 Beneficiaries (No.)				
7. Tree Growers Cooperative Societies Formed (No.):				

NOTES 5.2.1 'Private Land' refers to all types of farm forestry conducted by households.

5.2.3 'Tree Patta' refers to a form of tree raising lease granted to individuals, households, or small groups under which they raise trees on land belonging to the Government.

5.2.5 'Sub-totals', are the relevant totals from section 5.2.

5.4 'Total All Plantations', these are the relevant totals for section 5 obtained by adding the sub-totals in sections 5.1.6, 5.2.5, and 5.3.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

	Achievement Last Year	Current Year Target	Current Year Achievements To Prev Quarter	Current Year Achievements This Quarter	Current Year Achievements Total
8. Land Leased (ha):					
8.1 Degraded Forest Land:					
8.1.1 Rural Poor					
8.1.2 Other Individuals					
8.1.3 Cooperatives/Societies					
8.1.4 Forest Based Industry					
8.1.5 Voluntary Agencies					
8.1.6 All Others					
8.1.7 Sub-total					
8.2 Common/Ceiling/Govt. Lands (ha):					
8.2.1 Rural Poor					
8.2.2 Other Individuals					
8.2.3 Cooperatives/Societies					
8.2.4 Forest Based Industry					
8.2.5 Voluntary Agencies					
8.2.6 All Others					
8.2.7 Sub-total					
8.3 Total Land Leased (ha):					
9. RDP Afforestation Schemes:					
9.1 Schemes sent to Banks (No.)					
9.2 Amount Requested (lakh Rs)					
9.3 Amount Sanctioned (lakh Rs)					
9.4 Amount Disbursed (lakh Rs)					
9.5 Area Afforested (ha)					
9.6 Beneficiaries (No.)					
10. Institutional Finance (Non-IRDP):					
10.1 Schemes sent to Banks (No.)					
10.2 Amount Requested (lakh Rs)					
10.3 Amount Sanctioned (lakh Rs)					
10.4 Amount Disbursed (lakh Rs)					
10.5 Area Afforested (ha)					
10.6 Beneficiaries (No.)					

NOTES 8.1.1, 8.2.1 'Rural poor' includes all landless marginal and small farmers according to established State definitions.

8.1.2, 8.2.2 Include all individuals not covered by 8.1.1 and 8.2.1.

8.1.6, 8.2.6 Specify who is included in 'All Others'.

8.3 The sum of the Sub-totals in 6.1.7 and 6.2.7.

10.1-10.5 This should include the total of all non-IRDP sponsored financing schemes. A footnote should provide a breakdown by institution if more than one is involved.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

	Current Year			
Achievement Last Year	Target	Achievements To Prev Quarter	This Quarter	Total
11. No. of Nurseries and Seedlings Distributed by Dept. (Break-up of 1.1)				
11.1 Forest Dept. (Social Forestry)				
11.1.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.1.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.1.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.2 Forest Dept. (Territorial)				
11.2.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.2.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.2.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.3 Rural Development Dept.				
11.3.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.3.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.3.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.4 Irrigation Dept.				
11.4.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.4.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.4.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.5 Horticulture Dept.				
11.5.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.5.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.5.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.6 Agriculture Dept.				
11.6.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.6.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.6.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.7 Public Works Dept.				
11.7.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.7.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.7.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.8 Other _____.				
11.8.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.8.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.8.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				
11.9 Other _____.				
11.9.1 Own Nurseries (No.)				
11.9.2 Seedlings from Own Nurseries				
11.9.3 Seedlings from Other Nurseries				

NOTES

11.0 Seedlings from own nurseries refers to seedlings produced by the Dept. Seedlings from Others Nurseries refers to those obtained under arrangements 'such as buy-back'.

11.8-11.9 All other departments involved should be specified. Add additional items (i.e., 11.10, 11.11) if required.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

12. Major Achievements and Problems (Qualitative and Descriptive Notes:)

12.1 Major Achievements: _____

12.2 Major Outstanding Problems: _____

(continue on separate sheet if necessary)

Figure 2.4 (continued)

PART B: FINANCIAL ACTIVITY (in lakhs of Rs)

1. Funds from Government of India for afforestation	Total Releases Last Year	Current Year: Sanctioned	Releases to State Govt. from GOI: To Prev Quarter	This Quarter	Total
1.1 Dept. of Forest & Wildlife					
1.2 NWDB					
1.3 NREP					
1.4 RLEGP					
1.5 DPAP					
1.6 DDP					
1.7 Dept. of Agriculture					
1.8 Others					
1.9 Total					

2. Funds Released by the State Govt. to implementing units, including GOI & carry over funds from the budget	Total Releases Last Year	Current Year: Provision in the Budget	Releases by State Govt: To Prev Quarter	This Quarter	Total
2.1 Forest Dept. (for Social Forestry)					
2.2 Rural Development Dept.) for					
2.3 Agriculture Dept.) afforestation					
2.4 All other Govt. Depts.) only					
2.5 Total					

NOTES 1.2 National Wastelands Development Board

1.3 National Rural Employment Program

1.4 Rural Landless Employment Guarantee Program

1.5 Drought Prone Area Program

1.6 Desert Development Program

1.8 Any additional central GOI programs should be specified and added at this point.

1.9 This total is the sum of all GOI funds released to the State for Social Forestry programs.

Figure 2.4 (continued)

3. Funds made available to Forest Department from the budget of	Total Availability Last Year	Current Year: To prev Quarter	Current Year: This Quarter	Current Year: Total Availability
3.1 Forest Department				
3.2 Rural Development directly				
3.3 DRDAs				
3.4 Agriculture Dept.				
3.5 Other Depts.				
3.6 Total				

4. Expenditure by Implementing Departments	Expenditure Last Year	Current Year: To prev Quarter	Current Year: This Quarter	Current Year: Total Expenditure So Far
4.1 Forests against 3.6				
4.2 DRDAs (if spent independently of Forests).				
4.3 Agriculture Dept.				
4.4 Other Depts.				
4.5 Total				

5. Reimbursements				
5.1 Claimed				
5.2 Received				

NOTES 3.3 District Rural Development Administration

3.5 Specify the 'Other Departments'.

4.4 Specify the 'Other Departments'.

5.1 Refers to all reimbursement claims submitted to external financing agencies.

5.2 Refers to all reimbursements received from external financing agencies against claims submitted.

Figure 2.5

MONTHLY PROGRESS REPORT FOR TOTAL AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES (in lakh Rs)

(Telex/Telegram to National
Wastelands Development Board)

1. Report for the month of_____ FY 19____ from _____State

2. Cumulative Funds for afforestation received from Government of India:

   (a) Forest_____
   (b) NWDB _____
   (c) NREP _____
   (d) RLEGP _____
   (e) DPAP _____
   (f) DDP _____
   (g) Others _____
   (h) Total

3. Cumulative Funds including State Funds, GOI and carry-over funds released so far to:

   (a) Forest Department directly _____
   (b) DRDAs _____
   (c) Other Govt. departments implementing afforestation programmes_____
   (d) Voluntary Agencies _____
   (e) Total _____

4. Funds released by the DRDAs for afforestation to:

   (a) Department of Forests _____
   (b) Other Govt. Agencies _____
   (c) Voluntary Agencies _____
   (d) Total _____

Reports should not be held up for lack of information. If information is not available on a specific item, an entry should explain whether the data is "N/A" (not available) or "B/C" (being collected). Whenever total figures are compiled but some information is missing, "INC" (incomplete) should be written after the total to indicate that the figure is incomplete. In such circumstances, a footnote should be added giving an estimated total, signified by writing "EST" after the figure. If the answer is "none" or "zero", then "NONE" or "0" should be entered into the appropriate column. The abbreviations "No." for "Number" and "Lakh" for units of one hundred thousand (100,000) should be used consistently.

4. Monitoring of Forestry Produce Prices 1/

As readers will see forestry produce prices, as such, do not figure significantly in the analysis of the data from the sample surveys proposed in Chapters III, VI and VII. In general, prices will not be analytically useful until a complete evaluation of the project or one its components is undertaken. On a routine basis, however, the regular collection and publication of price data provides an invaluable indicator of changes in supply and demand for products, the output of which the programme aims to influence. The observation of forestry produce prices is included under monitoring activities because it must be done regularly and because the data are of special value. Price information can be presented independently of the results of other empirical investigations.

Ideally a widespread network of price observation points should be established across the state covering both urban and rural markets. With the resources likely to be available to the typical monitoring and evaluation unit (see Chapter V) this is unlikely to be feasible. Something less ambitious must suffice.

Accordingly, in each agro-climatic zone (see Chapter. III) in the state one urban and four rural markets should be selected. In these markets prices of fuelwood, poles, grass, and small timber should be observed every six months. These data should be collected by the field supervisors employed by the MEU. Whilst detailed procedures for this task must be worked out by each state MEU, a few central precepts can be stated.

First, a standard form should be designed, tested and introduced. Second, the observations at each market should be undertaken on the same day in each six monthly period in each market to preserve an equal length of time between observations and thus render the observed prices comparable. Third, for each product at each market between three and five observations should be taken. Fourth, the prices recorded should the retail market prices paid by final users for products in a usable form, for instance split wood. Fifth, it follows that final users should be the source of the data rather than traders. Sixth, separate price series should be developed for rural and urban locations. Seventh, to the extent that commodities are traded in local units the price for these local units must be the unit of record, conversion to a price per kg (or other standard measure) should be done during tabulation. Eighth,

1/ It is recommended that the MEU monitor forestry produce prices. Some States may, however, prefer to delegate this work to the Utilization Division in the State Forestry Department.

if comparative prices are available at government-managed depots these should be reported. Figure 2.6 is an example of the form which should be completed by investigators in the field.

These price data should be reported half yearly in the form of a bulletin. It would be no more than two pages in length and consist, in the main, of three pieces of information. First a table showing market prices for each of the six monthly periods up to and including the latest. Second, a graph showing the trends of product prices over the longer run. This, of course, will not be possible until a substantial series of observations are to hand. Third, any other relevant information on prices. This should include the current prices for wood in commercial uses (e.g. pulpwood and polewood). These prices are easily obtained either from existing records maintained by the Forest Department or from the principal commercial wood processing undertakings in the state. Additionally, and when available comparitive information on producer (farm gate) prices, derived from the farm forestry survey (see Chapter VI) should be included.

This price bulletin should be given wide distribution and at the very minimum be sent to every divisional forest officer, all nurseries and every officer involved in extension work or other direct contacts with farmers and tree growers.

Figure 2.6

PROFORMA SIX MONTHLY PRICE COLLECTION FORM

1.0 Zone _____

1.1 Date Prices Collected _____

1.2 Name and Location of Market _____

_____

Is this a (circle appropriate category)
a) rural market b) urban market c) Government Depot.?

Market Prices

	Commodity	Unit	Price
1	Grass		
2	Bamboo		
3	Fuelwood		
1.4.4	Poles		
1.4.5	Small Timber		
1.4.6	Timber		

NOTES

1.0 Specify the 'Zone' to which the prices relate.

1.2 Name the market and give details of location, e.g. village, town, district etc.

1.3 Circle the relevant category (type of market). Note that a new form is needed for each market.

1.4 Wherever relevant, record prices for different species. The 'unit' is the unit of measurement and must be the unit to which the price relates. If such units are traditional ones conversion to standard units of measure should be done only at MEU headquarters.

Annex 1: ***PROFORMA DISTRICT SUMMARY OF PLANTATION RETURNS***

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 District _____ 1.2 Reporting Year _____

1.3 This summary completed _____ (date)

1.4 Reporting Official _____ (name and designation)

2. PLANTATION ACTIVITY	Reporting Year			All Years	
	No. of Plantations	Area Planted	Percent Surviving	No. of Plantations	Area Planted
2.1 By Government Agency:					
2.1.1 Replaced & Prod. Forest					
2.1.2 Degraded Forest					
2.1.3 Community Lands					
2.1.4 Strips					
2.1.5 Other Public Agencie					
2.1.6 Sub-total					
2.2 By People:					
2.2.1 Private Land					
2.2.2 Tree Patta					
2.2.3 Self-Help Community					
2.2.4 Voluntary Agencies					
2.2.5 Pvt. Sector Agencies					
2.2.6 Sub-total					
2.3 Total					

3. PLANTING SURVIVAL AND GROWTH

Species	Reporting Year		All Years	
	No. Planted	Percent Surviving	No. Planted	Avg. Height at 5 years
All Species				

4. PROTECTION AND SURVIVAL

Type of Protection	Percent Surviving		
	Reporting Year	After 2 Years	After 3 Years
None			
Fenced (any type incl. trench)			
Guarded (paid or unpaid)			
Fenced and Guarded			

5. ESTIMATED REMOVALS

Product Removed	Reporting Year Quantity (Kgs)	All Years Quantity (Kgs)

NOTE

This district summary is only suggestive. There are many other ways of presenting these data, and other items in the proforma Plantation Returns may deserve greater emphasis. These matters should be discussed by the responsible district officials with the MEU.

III. MONITORING AND ON-GOING EVALUATION OF FARM FORESTRY AND VILLAGE WOODLOTS

This chapter outlines the salient features of the monitoring and on-going evaluation of farm forestry and village woodlots -- two of the most important components of social forestry programmes.

A. On-going Evaluation of Farm Forestry

Farm forestry is the fastest growing component of social forestry programmes. This growth is thought to be an enthusiastic response on the part of individual farmers to the growing availability of seedlings and rising market prices for timber products, particularly poles and pulpwood. For example, by 1983 in Gujarat about 670 million seedlings had been distributed to farmers and planted on about 440,000 hectares. Strip plantings covered some 47,000 hectares on canal banks, roadsides and railway embankments and nearly 8,000 village woodlots covered 45,000 hectares. 1/

Despite this success, however, little is known about who plants these seedlings, their motivation for doing so, the effects of seedling pricing policies, the planting techniques employed, species grown, seedling survival rates, tree growth rates under farm conditions, the production and consumption of the resulting forest products, whether food crops are being displaced and the amount of family and hired labour used for tree husbandry. Answers to these questions, and others, are essential if viable long term policies (and the mechanisms for their implementation) are to be developed which will help sustain the balanced growth of farm forestry and maximize the participation of small and marginal farmers, the landless and the under-privileged.

These questions cannot, however, be answered by resorting to financial reports or the further manipulation of existing data such as those in the reports discussed in Chapter II, although those materials do have a role to play in on-going evaluation.

1. Objectives

Consistent with Chapter I the on-going evaluation of farm forestry is defined as the regular examination of the effects of farm forestry on farms and farm households. The overall objective is to provide management with information so that the initial effects of the programme are better understood and corrective actions to improve implementation or modify policy can be made. Specifically, information on matters such as the relative importance to farmers of different sources of seedlings, the places where farmers plant trees, seedling growth and survival, the production and disposal of forest products and the coverage of extension activity.

These categories overlap to some extent and are certainly inter-related. The degree to which such inter-relationships can be captured, described and interpreted will depend, in large measure, on the analytical techniques employed. Although all States are planning to introduce computers, it is unlikely that advanced analytical techniques will be used in the early stages. Hence, it is essential that initially the analysis be simple and based on tables, comparisons, and basic statistical inference. Sophisticated analysis should follow and not precede basic statistical work.

1/ The social forestry programme in Gujarat began in an organised way in 1970.

Consequently, throughout the ongoing evaluationprogrammefor farm forestry emphasis is placed on delivering information which is modest in both scale and scope but sharply focussed on the practical implications for management. Moreover, although farm forestry is a continuous process, the introduction of changes in policy and practice may be slow to take effect. For example, if an issue requiring some modification to existing practice is detected in, say, year 2 and reported shortly thereafter, the effects of a change in practice are unlikely to emerge in a quantitatively significant way until year 4 at the earliest as the intervening year will be taken up with introducing the change. Hence, the 'on-going' evaluation programme for farm forestry should be undertaken in alternate years. This also has the advantage of preventing the MEU from becoming overloaded and, hence, failing to deliver results on time -- a common problem elsewhere and one which rapidly leads to a loss of credibility and a lack of confidence in the M&E system. Moreover, the ongoing evaluation of farm forestry is only one subject that must be addressed by the M&E system. The dovetailing of this and the other elements of the M&E system into a coherent work programme is extensively discussed in Chapter VIII.

To translate these general objectives into a clearly defined programme of on-going evaluation requires three principal steps. First the information that is required must be defined. Second, the main mechanism for obtaining that information must be selected. Third, the main elements of the initial analysis must be specified. Each of these three stages is briefly discussed below.

2. The Information Required.

If program management is to be kept aware of the progress of farm forestry and of the reactions of farmers and if the longer run process of the programme of farm forestry and project design and policy formulation is to be improved then the information required will, at the least, include the following.

- o Details of who participates in farm forestry
  - Large families or small? The landless or the landed? Big farmers or small farmers? Those who have other sources of income outside of agriculture or those who have substantial holdings of livestock?
  - What are the sources of seedlings? How many are planted? What are the species? How far do participants travel to get seedlings? Why do they plant them? How do they transport them?
- o Details of where seedlings are planted.
  - On bunds or boundaries? Around homesteads? In block plantations? On fallow land or on previously cropped land?
- o The characteristics of seedling growth and survival.
  - How many were planted? When? How many survive? How good is the tree husbandry? How are seedlings protected? How

high are they? What is their girth? What is the cost of inputs for tree growing?

- o The products.
  - What is produced and when; how is it used? Is it sold? If so, at what price and who is the buyer?
- o The demand for different seedling species.
  - How many seedlings are required each year? Of what species? By whom?
- o Extension activities.
  - Are participants receiving advice through extension? Do they adopt it? What additional advice is needed? Who should provide it? Are mass media techniques of information diffusion effective?

To collect such information (of which the foregoing is only a selection) requires that detailed questions be put to participants. This, however, should not be a casual process and requires that well thought-out and properly designed questionnaires be used. A suitable questionnaire has been designed and precoded and is presented in full in Chapter VI.

To administer this questionnaire, specialized investigators should be employed and trained and the method of data processing be planned together with the methods and framework of analysis. The questions, however, even when well-framed and properly organized in a questionnaire cannot be put to all participants -- time and cost among other factors make this impossible. Hence, the answers of a few must be made to serve as the answers of all. In short, a sample of participants is required.

3. The Reason for Sampling and the Design of a Sample

The geographical spread and individualistic nature of farm forestry, if it is to be systematically studied, requires the use of sample surveys which hold out the possibility of making rigorous inferences about the population with a pre-determined (or calculable) level of precision. That is to say they must be designed in such a way that when some average (mean) value is calculated it is possible to calculate the margin of error surrounding that average. However, the level of precision for a given sample survey will not normally be the same for all variables of interest. It is, therefore, usual (and certainly convenient) to identify a key characteristic in the population and to design the sample to yield an acceptable estimate of the mean value of this characteristic and to subsequently (after the data has been collected) calculate the precision with which this and other characteristics have been measured. In the particular case of farm forestry the characteristic that might be of greatest interest is the quantum of wood and wood-related products that are harvested. However, in the early years of a project or programme the measurement of harvested production is obviously impossible as most trees are not harvested until they are between 6 and 10 years old. Moreover, the harvest depends on the number of mature trees that are cut and this, in turn, depends on the number of trees that have survived from the time they were planted. Clearly the survival of seedlings is dependent on the robustness of the planting material at the time it leaves the nursery and this is outside the farmer's control. However, good tree husbandry can

greatly affect the survival rate of even poor planting material. So, it seems that in farm forestry a measure of the interaction of the farmer and his trees and a good indication of present success and future production can be obtained by choosing seedling survival rates, as the key characteristic of interest.

The mortality of seedlings (trees) declines over time. 1/ It is highest when planted and lowest at the time of harvest. Hence, it is important to know the survival rate according to the age of the trees. It is also important to know whether the survival rate of young seedlings is static, increasing or decreasing in response to the farmers' husbandry which, of course, the programme seeks to influence through the provision of extension advice and other services. This places a premium on obtaining information about young trees. But, if something is to be learned of how survival rates translate into production, then older trees must also be studied.

Most species of seedlings distributed by social forestry programmes in India are quick growing and consequently are harvestable at or before their tenth year. Hence, an ideal sample would contain observations for trees of all ages from 1 to at least 10 years.

If M&E studies are initiated at the outset of a project then such a sample can be progressively built up over time by selecting, every two years, a "new" sample of farmers who have planted seedlings in the previous two years while continuing to study farmers in the samples selected in previous years.

However, many social forestry programmes are between 1 and 5 years old and systematic M&E has not yet commenced. This situation can be turned to advantage as, by carefully designing a sample, it is possible to study immediately farmers with trees of different ages.

Given that the elapsed time from seedling planting to tree harvesting is about ten years and in several states M&E is being introduced somewhere near the mid-point of this period, the recommended sampling design accomodates both 'new' and 'old' farm forestry programmes.

From the above, the problem is to select a sample of private individuals (farmers or otherwise), who have obtained (purchased or otherwise) seedlings from the nurseries in the State and to make observations on the survival and physical state of the seedlings at various stages of their growth, to interview the recipients with regard to their characteristics and farming practices, and finally to construct estimates of the values of seedling and recipient characteristics together with estimates of the precision with which those values have been estimated. This problem can be tackled by using probability sampling, that is, the use of methods of sample selection such that the probability of selection is knowable for every element of the population and to use estimation procedures that permit objective statements of precision based on statistical theory.

1/ That is to say the number of seedlings surviving of those originally planted declines with time. However, the rate of decline is usually fastest in the early years and very slow amongst semi-mature and mature trees. Replacement planting may moderate this process.

For any given year, the population consists of all deliveries of seedlings to private individuals (farmers or otherwise) by the nurseries in some area. 1/ The area may be a State or a portion of a State. Although there are advantages in choosing administrative areas there are also good reasons for not doing so. First, the number of such areas comprising the State should not be large if the total sample size is to remain within manageable bounds. Hence, forest ranges or forest divisions must be ruled out. Forest circles, although relatively few in number may or may not coincide with changes in the physical environment -- patterns of rainfall distribution, soil classes, altitude, etc. These physical conditions exert a considerable influence over the growth of trees and the nature of the farming system. India has been classified into a series of agro-climatic zones. Typically a State contains five or six such zones of which three or four cover the bulk of the State.

Although these zones have been carefully defined, those definitions are based mainly on environmental assessments with respect to crop growth and hence may require adjustment in order to properly characterize the underlying conditions affecting tree growth. It is thus quite possible that some agro-climatic zones can be grouped together for the purposes of the farm forestry survey. Additionally, the boundaries of the zones thus determined should be adjusted to coincide with established administrative boundaries - districts or divisions. Such adjustments are likely to affect relatively small geographic areas and are unlikely to seriously affect the validity of the survey results. Accordingly, the areas in a State for which sample results should be generated are agro-climactic zones adjusted as above.

In Chapter II proposals for the monitoring of nurseries were made which stressed the need for each nursery to maintain a register of seedling deliveries and to submit an annual *Statement of Seedling Recipients* to the MEU which would give the total number of deliveries for the nursery by year. Hence, it is possible to know for each nursery, not only the total number of deliveries that have been made but each and every individual delivery that has been made -- that is to say all the private individuals who have taken some seedlings from each nursery. It is thus possible to choose, from a given nursery register, a sample of deliveries and to identify and subsequently locate the individual associated with that delivery.

Although sampling is a formal technique of investigation based on a large body of statistical theory, the design and selection of samples does not have to be complex, time-consuming or expensive. It is not essential for samples to be large in order to make valid inferences about the population from which they are drawn, nor does their size depend on the size of the population. It is common, but quite erroneous, to believe that a sample must cover some pre-specified proportion of the population. Put simply the size of a sample depends on the variation in the population of the characteristic being studied and the level of confidence (precision) required in the results.

1/ Throughout this chapter the terms "private individual" or "individual" refer to individual farmers or persons not the Forest Department, government departments and undertakings, voluntary organizations, corporations, and other bodies who collect seedlings from a nursery. The study of institutional plantations is dealt with in Chapter IV.

The calculations and procedures necessary to select a probability sample of individual deliveries for a farm forestry survey are set out in detail in Chapter VI. A summary picture of the sample sizes that result, depending on the number of zones in the State and the age of the farm forestry programme is provided in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1: *RECOMMENDED SAMPLE SIZES FOR FARM FORESTRY SURVEYS*

Zones in State	*Age of the Farm Forestry Program in Years*									
	1.	*2.*	*3.*	*4.*	*5.*	*6.*	*7.*	*8.*	*9.*	*10.*
1	-a/	126b/	252	378	504	630c/	630	630	630	630
2	-	252	504	756	1008	1260	1260	1260	1260	1260
3	-	378	756	1134	1512	1890	1890	1890	1890	1890
4	-	507	1008	1512	2016	2520	2520	2520	2520	2520
5	-	630	1260	1890	2520	3150	3150	3150	3150	3150

a/ If the farm forestry programme is only one year old the first farm forestry survey would be delayed until the next year.

b/ The numbers in the table are the sample sizes; that is, the number of deliveries sampled.

c/ After the social forestry programme has reached its sixth year the size of the sample for any given number of zones remains constant as resource constraints will prevent larger sample sizes from being used. Although the figures in the table are constant, in practice these will vary slightly because at each stage of the selection process some rounding will be necessary. Hence the actual sample sizes will be slightly bigger or smaller than those shown.

Table 3.1 provides an easy to use guide to the sample size needed in any state, providing the state has no more than five zones and the social forestry programme is not more than ten years old. For example, in a state where the programme is four years old and there are three zones the sample size would be 1134 deliveries. Sample sizes such as these are estimated to be large enough to allow the main characteristic of interest, seedling survival, to be estimated with a high degree of precision (low standard error). Hence, many other variables will also be sufficiently reliable for management to base implementation decisions on them. However, before such decisions can be made the data resulting from the survey must be processed, analyzed, interpreted and succinctly reported. Detailed guidance on these issues is to be found in Chapters VI and IX. The first step in the analysis is to summarize the survey results in a series of basic tables. The reasons for doing so are outlined below.

4. The Initial Analysis

It is difficult to predetermine the full range of analytical possibilities as these must reflect the issues of greatest importance in each State. However, the outline, set out above, of the information required provides a strong indication of the questions that should be addressed first. How, then, is this to be done?

Much depends on the techniques of data processing and analysis that are employed. If a micro-computer is available not only will all aspects of the analysis and subsequent report writing be more accurately and speedily accomplished but the range of questions to be studied can be greatly

expanded. If, however, manual data processing is perforce the chosen method of analysis, data manipulations will be much more limited. In either case, however, it will be essential to produce an initial basic series of tabulations. These tables should be as sharply focussed on the main questions as possible so that if this is all that can be achieved, owing to data processing restrictions, the resulting information will still be of great use to management. On the other hand, if the analysis is computerized, then the initial tables will not only be directly useful but provide the basis for further analysis -- quite probably of a more sophisticated nature. Hence, in Chapter VI this basic set of tables is set out together with notes on their construction and interpretation. Even a fairly brief perusal of these tables will reveal the comprehensive nature of the data collected through the survey and show how the information required will appear after initial tabulation.

Managers, however, to whom this chapter is mainly addressed, should reflect on these tables not only to confirm that they will yield useful information but also to consider other questions that they might care to have answered. The active participation of managers in this way will greatly help to ensure that the work of the MEU is relevant and timely and thus help to foster the interaction between management and the MEU that is essential to productive monitoring and evaluation.

B. On-Going Evaluation of Village Woodlots

Village woodlots are relatively small plantations established on community or government lands for the production of fuelwood, fodder, small timber and other forest products. It is intended that they be established with the participation of the community, by whom they will ultimately be managed. Usually it is intended to distribute the benefits derived from village woodlots (including the employment opportunities) with a positive bias towards the under-privileged.

Most States have established two kinds of village woodlots. Departmentally managed woodlots consist of those which have been created with Panchayat approval and with the intention to ultimately transfer management to the Panchayat but are supervised and managed by the Forest Department. Self-help or community managed woodlots consist of those which have been established and are being managed by the Panchayat with various levels of financial and technical assistance provided by the Forest Department.

1. Reasons for On-going Evaluation

The establishment of these village woodlots, particularly those dependent on self-help has been problematic. In some States the numbers established have fallen well short of planned targets. Satisfactory solutions to the difficulties involved in the transfer of management and in the distribution of benefits have not been found. Fundamental policy questions continueto be raised. Are the targets unrealistic or is the programme not adequately designed to meet them? Are community woodlots sociologically feasible? Can the Forest Department provide the kind of extension services woodlots may require? To what extent can woodlots make a significant contribution to a community's need for wood and related products? To what extent do people willingly participate in their establishment?

Similarly, at the operational level, a number of other questions remain unresolved. How much financial and technical support should the implementing agencies provide to the *Panchayats*? What species and management models should be adopted? What form of agreement with the *panchayat* is

most workable? How can the equitable distribution of benefits to the poorest be ensured? How effective is forestry extension work in increasing people's awareness and participation? Does the timing of operations conflict with seasonal labour shortages?

Questions of policy and operation such as these as well as the complexity of the sociological issues involved require that the ongoing evaluation of the village woodlot programme be as comprehensive aspossible. Broad comparative studies are initially required in order to uncover the range of variation and the social dynamics involved. Subsequently more specialized in-depth studies may be necessary for which skilled resources from outside the MEU must be contracted.

Nevertheless, definitive answers to some of these important questions cannot be provided in the short run. In addition to the compilation of basic information about village woodlots described in Chapter II the collection of additional information through on-going evaluation is necessary. Only then will it be possible for the M&E Unit to determine which questions should be studied in greater depth, to rank them according to priority, and to relate these priorities to the time and resources available. Initially, therefore, the on-going evaluation of village woodlots should be confined to a small (simple random) sample survey of village woodlots.

2. The Sampling Plan

The recommended sample should be approximately 100 woodlots in the State as a whole. Details of the sample design and selection procedures are provided in Chapter VII. It is recommended that this sample survey be repeated every four years mainly because community attitudes are not likely to change quickly enough to warrant more frequent survey. Additionally, between the first and fourth years after the establishment of a woodlot, the only forest product likely to be available is grass; between years 5-8, other forest products such as fruit, twigs, fodder leaves, thinnings, small timber and poles will probably be available.

In each of the villages to which the sampled woodlots belong it will be important to obtain information from both village leaders and villagers. In principle this could be done by selecting all respondents in the survey at random from lists of all households in the village. But the number of village leaders is small relative to the total number of households in the village. Hence, such a procedure would, if the sample from each village is small, risk that the opinions of village leaders would be severely underrepresented in the sample. Because resource and time considerations require the sample to be of modest size this problem can be overcome by purposively choosing village leaders in each sampled woodlot village. Thus a major feature of the selection of respondents for the on-going evaluation survey of village woodlots is that it is partly random and partly purposive. In outline, the procedure for sample selection is as follows.

From a complete list of woodlots in the State, obtained from the monitoring of plantations described in Chapter II, the MEU must select a simple random sample of 100 woodlots. Next, within each sampled woodlot village five village leaders must be purposively selected (e.g. the *Sarpanch*, a female member of the *Panchayat*, a resident government official). To match this, a simple random selection of ten other households in the village must be chosen. This latter random sample of villagers must be selected from a complete list of all households in the village. Thus the final sample size for the woodlot survey will be as follows:

No. of Woodlots	*No. of Village Leaders*	*No. Villagers*
100	500	1,000

Because the village leaders in the sample are not selected randomly their responses cannot be aggregated with those of randomly selected villagers -- to do so would lead to severely biased and distorted results. Such aggregation is, however, unnecessary as the purpose of the two different sub-samples is to provide a basis for comparing the opinions and attitudes of leaderswith those of ordinary villagers.

3. The Information Required

Bearing this purpose in mind, and the policy and operational issues mentioned at the beginning of this section, the information to be collected is summarizedbelow.

o Respondent's knowledge of the woodlot and its establishment.

- When did they learn of the woodlot? When was it started? By Whom? Why?

o Community participation.

- Who works on the woodlot? Were they paid? Who donates labour? Have contributions to the woodlot been made in other ways? What products are being produced? Who is receiving them? Has the *Panchayat* benefitted from the woodlot? How?

o Respondents attitudes to the woodlot.

- Are attitudes generally positive or negative? What determines these attitudes? Do attitudes differ according to whether the woodlot is managed by the Forest Department or thecommunity?

o Woodlot management.

- Who actually manages the woodlot? Why is this so? Is the Forest Department doing enough to transfer ownership? Do villagers want ownership to be transferred?

The detailed list of questions is provided in the structured, precoded questionnaire set out in detail in Chapter VII.

To answer these questions and to provide information to management the MEU must, as in the ongoing evaluation of farm forestry, undertake a basic statistical analysis. Details of this analysis and the initial tables that will result are to be found in Chapter VII.

IV. THE MONITORING AND ON-GOING EVALUATION OF OTHER SOCIAL FORESTRY ACTIVITIES AND OTHER STUDIES

In addition to the monitoring and evaluation studies so far discussed, each MEU, to create a balanced and comprehensive monitoring and evaluation system, should undertake a number of other studies. The number that can be undertaken depends on several factors - the most limiting of which are the financial and manpower resources available. Listed below are eleven studies concerned with the monitoring and evaluation of other aspects of the social forestry programme. Each addresses important questions concerning social forestry which have not been adequately covered by the monitoring and on-going evaluation system thus far discussed.

Monitoring and On-going Evaluation Studies:

1. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Strip Plantations and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests.
2. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Tree Patta, Tree Tenure, and Group Farm Forestry Schemes.
3. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Improved Wood stoves and Crematoria.
4. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Institutional Forestry

Other Studies:

5. A Review of the Management and Administration System.
6. Special Study of Extension and Publicity Activities.
7. Economic Analysis of Different Types of Farm Forestry and their effects on Crop Production and Labor Utilization.
8. Study of the Role of Women in Social Forestry.
9. Study of Incentives, Legislation and the effects of Markets on Private Tree Growing.
10. Study on the Effectiveness of Non-Governmental Organisations in Promoting Social Forestry.
11. Study of the causes of Non-participation in Social Forestry.

The first four of the studies listed above concern elements of the social forestry programme which are of considerable importance. Accordingly, these studies should be viewed as mandatory by the MEU and be fully integrated into the unit's work programme - see Chapter VIII. Hence, it is recommended that during the years in each four year cycle when neither a farm forestry or village woodlot survey is scheduled, these additional studies be conducted. A survey methodology similar to that developed for either the farm forestry or village woodlot survey may be employed for this purpose if the importance of the activity justifies such an effort. Alternatively, a much quicker *rapid appraisal* methodology could be used, at least for the first time the activity is studied. Since survey methodology is dealt with in considerable depth in Chapters VI - IX, it is not discussed any further. Instead, the use of rapid appraisal techniques is illustrated in the context of the monitoring and on-going evaluation of Strip Plantations and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests.

The remaining studies (5 - 11 above) are not an exhaustive list and are provided as examples. Each State is, therefore, free to determine topics for study and the priority to be accorded to each. Such priorities must, however, be decided in discussions between management and senior M&E staff.

The studies which are outlined later in this chapter are mostly complex one-time affairs which require specialized skills for their design and

execution. In general, it is neither practical nor desirable to expect the small staff of an MEU to undertake all, or even most, of these studies. It is likely that they will have to be subcontracted to competent local institutions but closely supervised by the senior staff of the MEU. Chapter VIII provides guidelines on the procedures to be followed in commissioning such studies.

1. The Monitoring and Evaluation of Strip Plantations and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests: An Illustration of Rapid Appraisal

Strip Plantations (SP) are relatively narrow plantations established by the Forest Department along road sides, canal banks, and along the sides of railway tracks. Rehabiliation (or regeneration) of Degraded Forests (RDF) is the replanting of fairly large areas of Reserved Forest or public lands which are severely eroded or in environmentally critical areas.

SP have multiple objectives amongst which are:

(a) the creation of tree based assets for meeting local community needs for firewood, fodder, timber, fruit, and green manure;
(b) the conservation of soil;
(c) the provision of shade for passers-by;
(d) the ornamental and aesthetic; and
(e) to demonstrate to local communities and road and rail users the "value" of trees.

Similarly, the objectives of the RDF are primarily:

(a) to meet the daily needs of the rural population for fuelwood, small timber, grass and leaf fodder;
(b) to create employment;
(c) to help meet the State's overall demand for commercial timber; and
(d) to assist in improving soil and water conservation.

The cooperation of local communities is essential for the success of both SP and RDF. Without assistance from, and acceptance by, the local community, there would be continued illicit felling and grazing, damage to plantations, and further environmental degradation.

There are, therefore, two interconnected aspects of SP and RDF about which management requires objective information. The first of these is technical information concerning planting techniques, choice of species, seedling survival and the quality of plantations. The second concerns the socio-economic effects of these components on local communities. Examples of the latter are the impact of closure in the early years of establishment of the plantations on different segments of the local community; the effectiveness of different types of protection for these plantations; local awareness of, and participation in developing the plantations; the benefits which are received, or anticipated, either as a matter of right or concession or agreement. These two aspects influence the type and timing of the studies and how they should be carried out.

The most important technical information that is required relates to planting techniques, choice of species (are the species planted the most suitable given the agro-climatic environment?), and the condition and vigor of the plantation. In many States, these questions can usually be answered from data routinely collected by the Forest Departments. Hence, it may be unnecessary for the MEU to undertake technical surveys. If, however, the data

collected by the Department is inadequate in its coverage or quality then the MEU musteither request improvements through the intervention of management or conduct limited surveys itself. Should the latter be necessary, approaches similar to those outlined for Farm Forestry (Chapters III, and VI) and Village Woodlots (Chapters III and VII) should be followed.

To deal with the socio-economic aspects of SP and RDF major survey work is not recommended, partly because the present scale of SP and RDF operations in most social forestry programmes does not justify the cost and time that would be necessary and partly because such work would severely strain the resources available to the MEU. Instead, it is recommended that what are now popularly termed *Rapid Reconnaissance* or *Rapid Assessment Surveys* be employed.

This technique is little more than the social science equivalent of the established practice, for government officers, of touring. Essentially, it involves the careful and systematic recording of what is observed along the itinerary of the tour, and what is obtained through discussion, both with persons encountered casually and with those specially selected (either purposively or by random procedures).

There are, however, a few basic rules, the most important of which is the careful prior preparation of a checklist or informal questionaire. The elements of such a list are outlined below. Additionally, the observers must record the times and places of observation and discussion, and certain identifying features, for example, status or occupation of informants. All observations made on tour should be recorded in a separate travel log or journal. Times, distances and names of places should be recorded sequentially with the appropriate record of observations and events alongside. If standard numerical information at a number of sites is collected (for example, prices of selected goods at all markets visited), a previously prepared proforma will save time and provide a first structuring of results. Journal entries should follow a standard pattern designed to cover the checklist topics with a final, open-ended section to record overall impressions. A regular pattern eases the burden of the work, and helps to ensure that nothing is overlooked.

Above all, the observer must learn to perfect the art and science of interviewing. The art of interviewing relies heavily on the ability of the interviewer to put his respondents at ease so they provide honest, open answers. This requires modesty, sincerety, a willingness to listen, and the ability to refrain from exercising the authority of an official position. Interviewing requires a keen appreciation of the many different kinds of bias which can arise from the interviewer situation and small, non-random samples. The observer must be alert to biased answers which may be obtained from poorer villagers who are asked a question in the presence of a powerful village leader. The observer should gauge the degree to which he is being "steered" to talk to certain people or groups, or to see a certain part of a strip, and make efforts to compensate. Finally, the observer should be aware of his own already developed biases and opinions and make every effort to have these disproved through adopting an open, objective, and inquiring attitude.

As its title suggests, Rapid Assessment is designed to be both informal and rapid. The survey should not span a period of more than three weeks. However, the number of persons interviewed during this period should be the maximum possible. The questions should be sharply focused and span a small number of points which are repeated to each respondent. The reporting should be speedy.

The Rapid Reconnaissance Survey (RRS) should be mounted after all the routine reports on SP and RDF have been received for a given year. After these reports have been studied, the staff should choose, within one agro-climatic zone, about eight SP and RDF (four of each type) for an RRS. The basis of choice might be provisional information about tree survival rates (for instance, choosing four SP and RDF with the highest survival rates), or the type of protection used (ranging from barbed wire fencing, to no fencing or other protection at all).

At each SP or RDF site, the number of persons with whom the observer(s) talks should be as many as possible, within the constraints of available time and the need to hold thorough discussions. These should include the Forest Guard/Ranger responsible for the plantation and villagers found near the plantation or others who are residents in villages near the plantation. Particular care should be taken to include among those interviewed a few persons from the lowest socioeconomic sections of the village (for instance, herders and members of a *scheduled caste or tribe*), and women, as well as those who live further from the road.

In addition to identifying data on type of plantation, year established, etc. the checklist of major points about which information should be sought is as follows.

(a) *Choice of Species.* Why were the species and the species mix in the plantation chosen? Was the choice the result of requests from the local population? Was this choice based on local needs, or on purely technical grounds or was it made for ornamental reasons?

(b) *Plantation Survival.* What are the current survival rates? Do they differ by species, site characteristics, or closeness to habitation? What are the causes of observed mortality?

(c) *Type of Protection.* What were the reasons for choosing the type of protection used at the plantation (e.g. to prevent animal grazing or illicit felling)? How successful has it been?

(d) *Ownership and Legal Status.* Who owns the land? Who has jurisdiction over its use? Who are the traditional *de facto* users? How have the local people been using the area? What laws govern alternative uses?

(e) *Sharing of Management and Distribution of Forest Produce.* Has any arrangement or agreement been reached between the Forest Department and the local villagers (village *panchayat*, *taluka panchayat*) regarding protection, management and distribution of forest produce? Are the arrangements formal or informal? Are there any problems with regard to the working of these arrangements or agreements?

(f) *Closure.* During the first few years of the plantation when the area was closed to allow for establishment, which groups were the most affected (for example, herders, local villagers with livestock)? Were (are) they among the poorest sections of the village population? Were alternative arrangements considered and made for these groups?

(g) *Rights and Concessions.* Are there any existing rights and concessions with regard to use of forest produce in the RDF? How are these being exercised? By whom?

(h) *Employment.* Which sections of the local community were employed in planting and establishment operations? Were they employed directly by the FD, through contractors, or by the panchayats? Who is guarding the plantation--an FD employee, or a person employed by the local panchayat (or recommended by them)?

(i) *Awareness/Knowledge.* Are the villagers aware of any arrangement or agreement for the distribution of forest produce? Are they satisfied with this arrangement or agreement?

(j) *Benefits.* What forest produce is being received by the villagers? Is the distribution of this produce based on socio-economic status, or does every villager have an equal right to it? What do the villagers think they are likely to get in the future from the plantation?

If the basic rules mentioned above are followed, it is a relatively simple matter, at the conclusion of the survey for the observer(s) to sift the already roughly organized information and to reduce it to a coherent, but short report. This should take no more than two weeks and the report, as well as providing the obviously descriptive should draw out those issues which are clearly actionable and suggest initiatives to management. Although the results of such a survey have no formal statistical validity, quantification of the results is valuable, not least because it imposes a certain rigor on the writer and may prevent the drawing of conclusions for which there is little evidence. Accordingly, some simple *proforma* tabulations with *illustrative numbers* are suggested in Annex I to this chapter.

2. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Tree Patta, Tree Tenure, and Group Farm ForestrySchemes

Social forestry programmes in India have recently developed some additional schemes for promoting tree growing among poorer farmers and landless laborers. These include various forms of tree tenure, frequently referred to as tree *patta* (certificate of rights or ownership), group farm forestry, tribal agroforestry, etc. The principal characteristic of the tree tenure schemes is that poor households are permitted to own trees they grow on government land leased to them exclusively for this purpose. Incentive and cost-sharing arrangements which form part of the schemes vary. In group farm forestry, found for example in West Bengal, a group of farmers with contiguous plots of land (usually land which has been distributed under land reform programmes) are mobilized to plant trees on their (demarcated) plots in order to benefit from economies of scale in the provision of inputs, protection, and harvesting. Similar arrangements, usually with a greater subsidy of inputs, are typical of tribal agroforestry schemes.

Except for the additional incentives and support provided, each of these schemes can be understood as a special type of farm forestry. Thus, to the extent that any of these schemes is an important part of the social forestry programme in a State, it is recommended that exactly the same methodology developed for the monitoring and evaluation of regular farm forestry be used to study these schemes. A few small additions to and modifications of the farm forestry questionnaire, to cover the additional incentives or special conditions that apply, will, however, be necessary. Likewise, the same sampling design could be used. However, if the number of beneficiaries is small,

a simple random sample such as that proposed for the village woodlot survey could be considered. If the scheme is just starting, it would probably be more valuable to conduct initially a rapid assessment survey such as that outlined for strips above but using a checklist based on the farm forestry survey questionnaire (see Chapter VI).

3. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Improved Woodstoves and Crematoria

In some States, social forestry projects also include a component for the promotion and distribution of improved woodstoves and the construction of improved crematoria. Unless some other agency has been charged with the responsibility of monitoring and evaluating such schemes, the MEU should undertake this task or commission an outside agency to do so.

The monitoring and on-going evaluation of wood-fuel stoves and crematoria has important technical and social dimensions. On the technical side, it is important to determine whether these stoves and crematoria are indeed saving fuel and what aspects of their design need to be reconsidered in the light of actual field use (e.g. chimneys, baffles, pot holes, etc.). At the same time, it is equally important to determine the social suitability and acceptability of the stoves and crematoria to different segments of the population based on such characteristics as cooking habits, family size, type of fuel used, cost, etc.

As this is a specialized subject in which social forestry personnel are usually not well versed, it is likely that the MEU will either have to engage a consultant to help with the survey or contract the survey to a suitable institution. For additional guidance, it is recommended that the reader consult the FAO publication entitled *Guidelines for the Monitoring of Pilot Stove Development Schemes.*, FAO, August 1985. For an example of a survey conducted in Nepal, the reader is referred to "Monitoring and Evaluation of Community Forestry in Nepal" (T. Bhattarai and J.G. Campbell in *Monitoring and Evaluation of Participatory Forestry Projects.*, FAO Forestry Paper 60, 1985).

4. The Monitoring and On-Going Evaluation of Institutional Forestry

In some social forestry programmes, there is an increasing number of plantations being established by various institutions including schools and other educational institutions, voluntary agencies, cooperatives, municipalities, joint public and private sector ventures, and private industries. While the monitoring of programmes with these activities is covered by the Quarterly GOI Monitoring Report (Chapter II), it is also important to conduct more thorough on-going evaluation wherever possible.

When the area of such institutional forestry is small or is new, it is recommended that the rapid appraisal methodology set out above for strips and RDF be employed for an initial assessment of these plantations and the benefits derived by local communities. However, wherever more statistically valid information is required, it is recommended that the village woodlot survey methodology be adapted and used to survey these activities. If most of the plantations are less than three years old, it is recommended that a simple random sample design be used in order to easily derive estimates of parameters for the total population of the particular type of institutional plantation being studied. In such a design, each type of plantation should be treated as a separate stratum.

5. Review of the Management and Administration System

While the monitoring and evaluation system set out in this Guide is designed to constantly monitor programme components to help management meet its objectives, it does not monitor the management system itself. Administrative procedures, personnel policies and practices, decision-making patterns, communication channels, relationships with local people, staffing and organization, and operating constraints are among the aspects of management which could benefit from a specialized evaluation exercise, as has been done by the Forest Departments in some states.

Such a management study should be contracted to an appropriately specialized agency. Not only are specialized skills required to usefully conduct such a study, but an outside perspective is necessary to obtain the objectivity and a fresh viewpoint that are essential. For an example of the terms of reference for such a study, the reader is refered to the Forest Department of the Government of Tamil Nadu.

6. Special Study of Extension and Publicity Activities

Extension and publicity form an essential component of all social forestry activities. To the extent that the proof of good extension and publicity is to be found in the concrete actions which they engender, the monitoring of field activities as set out in this Guide is the best way of determining their effectiveness. In the context of farm forestry and village woodlots this subject is addressed through a number of questions which deal explicitly with extension. It is likely that this coverage in the farm forestry and village woodlot questionnaires will suffice for most purposes. But, because it is difficult to measure to what extent extension and publicity have been responsible for any successes or failures observed in the field, it is also useful to examine this component of the programme in greater depth. Hence, it is advisable to mount a special study which specifically examines both the functioning of the extension service and the effectiveness of different media in reaching and convincing people of the value of the message transmitted. It is likely that the commissioning of an outside institution to conduct this study would be the best way to proceed.

7. Economic Analysis of Different Types of Farm Forestry and their effects on Crop Production and Labor Utilisation

Some of the most controversial issues surrounding farm forestry are the extent to which trees are planted in agricultural land and the effects of such planting on food production and employment. In addition, to the extent that farm forestry is a kind of cash crop, there are important questions regarding its economic viability relative to alternative crops which the farmer could grow. Alternatively trees grown in mixed stands with crops or on field boundaries are thought to have positive effects on crop production.

To address these issues and questions, it is necessary to mount a separate study of farm forestry inputs and outputs within the farmer's total agricultural system. While approximate values for some of the key variables will be available from the farm forestry survey, the degree of detailed data required as well as the specialized skills needed for analysis preclude incorporating such a study into the farm forestry survey. It is therefore recom-

mended that a qualified outside institution be commissioned to conduct a special study under the direct supervision of the MEU using a sub-sample of the farm forestry survey sample. As the literature on agricultural system studies is vast indeed, no attempt is made here to outline the methodology to be employed in such a study. Instead, it is suggested that institutions qualified for undertaking this work be requested to prepare detailed proposals which should then be reviewed by the MEU with the assistance of agriculturalist colleagues before finally selecting the organisation to undertake this study - see Chapter VIII.

8. The Role of Women and Other Under-privileged Peoples in Social Forestry

Throughout the Indian sub-continent, women play a substantial role in fuel and fodder collection, livestock rearing, and agriculture, regardless of whether they are or are not members of female-headed households. Despite their importance to social forestry it is increasingly claimed that they are frequently by-passed by social forestry schemes and under-represented in the decision-making and extension processes. In part this is because so few women are employed by the implementing agencies. This situation is generally held to be both inequitable and inefficient as it does not take advantage of the full productive potential of women in social forestry activities. These propositions require careful investigation designed to more clearly identify the problems and provide the basis for solutions.

Similarly, there are other groups of people who are relatively powerless and who are frequently overlooked in the development of social forestry programmes despite efforts to prevent this. Migratory herders, tribals who depend on forestry resources, artisans living off forestry products, and other minority and socially deprived groups all have potentially important roles to play in social forestry. Currently the needs of these people are not well understood.

For these reasons a special study on the role of women and/or other "minority" groups may well be deemed a priority. Such a study would be best designed by an anthropologist or a sociologist working in a team with an economist and a forester with field experience. Until the MEU has its full complement of professional staff, it is likely that such a study would also have to be commissioned from an outside institution and much of the responsibility for its design be left to the professionals thus engaged.

9. Incentives, Legislation and the Effects of Markets on Private Tree Growing

This proposed study complements that on the economics of farm forestry and might be combined with it. In contrast to the economic study which would focus on the effects of tree growing within the farm, this study would examine the external conditions which affect farmers' decisions to grow trees. The degree and kinds of subsidies provided, other incentives, taxation, legislation inhibiting or encouraging tree growing and harvesting, marketing channels, and wood product prices and marketing restrictions are all important external factors which should be examined. Furthermore, it may be desirable to examine market trends and construct models designed to forecast the amount of tree growing under alternative assumptions about future demand.

A study such as this would require the skills of an agricultural economist, a lawyer, a sociologist and probably an econometrician if it is to be adequately undertaken. Thus, as with several other special studies, it should be commissioned from an outside institution with overall supervision provided by the MEU. In order to compare the effects of different State

policies, it would be advisable for this study to be commissioned by the NWDB who would mandate that it cover more than one State.

10. Effectiveness of Non-Governmental Organisations

There is increasing interest by both Government and private agencies in expanding the role of non-governmental organisations (NGOs) in social forestry. It is important, therefore, to assess their effectiveness in different circumstances. What are the advantages and disadvantages of NGO involvement? What are the strengths and weaknesses of NGO's, the costs and benefits to be considered? As NGO's gain experience and take up more field programmes, it is crucial not only that they institute their own monitoring and evaluation, but for State agencies to assess their capability and the value of providing them with additional support.

Since different NGOs have programmes that vary widely in scale, coverage and focus, it is impossible to specify the general methodology to be followed in examining their actual or potential effectiveness in social forestry. As with a number of the other special studies, therefore, it will be necessary to develop specific terms of reference and invite qualified institutions to submit proposals for any major study. However, for initial assessments, a suitably modified version of the rapid appraisal technique set out above for strip plantations can be employed by the MEU itself.

11. The Causes of Non-Participation in Social Forestry

A gap in the information provided by the system of monitoring and evaluation set out in this Guide is that little data is collected about non-participants, either individual households or entire communities (villages). Since the sampling frames for the major surveys discussed in Chapters III, VI and VII are based on participation in social forestry activities, there is little chance for the people who do not participate to be studied. If data were available on non-participants (the "control" group in sampling terminology), it would be possible to make comparisons with those who do participate and to determine if there are any important differences between the two groups (i.e. to establish whether the programme only reaches certain kinds of people and villages) and to ascertain the attitudes the of these non-participants to tree growing and the extent to which they already grow trees.

A small study of non-participants could well prove useful in suggesting ways in which the social forestry programme could be reoriented to better serve all the people in a project area or a State. Such data would be especially important if the complex task of evaluating the impact of social forestry on household fuelwood use, rural incomes, employment, and the condition of natural forests were to be attempted. However, such an exercise would have to be planned and executed with great skill and would require considerable time and resources in order to be successful. For these reasons, such a study is not outlined in this Guide. This, however, is not to say that such a study should not be undertaken if sufficient resources and trained manpower are available and a fully competent institution can be contracted. If properly conducted, such a study would provide important policy lessons of value to both India and other nations.

Annex 1. *PROFORMA TABULATIONS FOR RESULTS OF RAPID RECONAISSANCE SURVEY OF STRIP PLANTATIONS AND REHABILITATION OF DEGRADED FOREST*

Table 1: CONDITION OF PLANTATIONS

	No. a/	Good b/	Average b/	Poor b/
SP	4	-	3	1
RDF	4	4	-	-

a/ "No." refers to the number of plantations visited.
b/ These categories should be defined in a footnote to the Table.

Table 2: REASON FOR CHOICE OF SPECIES

	No.	Nos. a/	Local Choice	Technical Considerations	Ornamental
			----------Percent of Respondents----------		
SP	4	38	40	50	10
RDF	4	28	20	70	10

a/ This is the number of respondents who provided a classifiable answer. If a significant number of the persons interviewed could not offer a reason these "don't knows" should be shown in an additional and separate column. Where appropriate this injuction also applies to the other tables.

Table 3: SEEDLING SURVIVAL AND PLANTATION PROTECTION

	No.	Highly a/ Protected	Modestly a/ Protected	Not Protected
		--Average Seedling Survival Percent b/--		
SP	4	80	70	75
RDF	4	90	80	70
All	8	85	75	73

a/ These categories should be defined in a footnote to the Table.
b/ Irrespective of species. If the plantations are of widely different ages, this should be taken into account.

Table 4: NUMBER OF MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

	No.	With Agreement	Without Agreement a/
SP	4	3	1
RDF	4	-	3

a/ If agreements are being negotiated this should be specified.

Table 5: KNOWLEDGE OF AND SATISFACTION WITH AGREEMENTS a/

	No.	Nos.	Know	Don't Know	Satisfied b/	Not Satisfied b/
			number of respondents			
SP	3	30	25	5	20	5
RDF	-	-	not applicable			

a/ Refers only to SP and RDF with agreements.

b/ The sum of these two columns cannot exceed the number claiming to know.

Table 6: EFFECTS OF CLOSURE

	Nos.	Affected a/ c/	Not Affected a/	Claiming No Alternative Provided b/
		percent of respondents		
SP	36	90	10	85
RDF	40	68	32	73

a/ The percentages under these two columns sum to 100 for each type of plantation.

b/ This is a separate percentage of all respondents.

c/ It may be helpful to provide an additional table showing the breakdown of this group into, say, landless/herders, small farmers and large farmers.

Table 7: BENEFITS DERIVED

		Percent of Respondents Claiming to Have Derived These Benefits a/					
	Nos.	None	Grass	Leaves	Timber	Fruit	Other
SP	37	28	72	35	0	0	2
RDF	39	35	60	40	5	10	7

a/ These percentage responses do not sum to 100 as the categories are not mutually exclusive.

V. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS AND UNIT ORGANIZATION

Monitoring and evaluation is always constrained by the resources available. At times these resource constraints bind very tightly and either cannot be relaxed or relaxed only with great difficulty. At other times there may be greater flexibility. Nowhere, however, are resources unlimited and thus, those that are available must be carefully husbanded and used to their greatest advantage. Throughout, the Guide stresses the need to ensure that the M&E work program minimizes the demand for scarce manpower and funds yet delivers sufficient, timely information to program management. The data content and reporting frequencies of the monitoring system have been honed down and the proposed sample surveys are also a straightforward response to limited resources.

The resource requirements of an MEU must be related the number of zones in a state and to its essential work, that is, the work required to produce reliable information useful to management. The essential work of the MEU has been the subject of earlier chapters and, in essence, is the implementation of farm forestry surveys, the on-going evaluation of village woodlots, the preparation of key monitoring reports, the monitoring of forestry produce prices and the study of a few other components in the social forestry program.

This chapter discusses staff requirements and examines alternative approaches that allow for the gradual build-up of staff in the light of available and foreseeable resources. Although all staff will be attached to headquarters, a distinction, to facilitate discussion, is drawn between "field staff" and staff permanently located at "headquarters." The former are discussed first.

1. Field Staff Requirements

The main work of field staff is the collection of data through sample surveys of the farm forestry and village woodlot components. They must also assist in the processing and tabulation of these data. In Chapter III it was recommended that farm forestry surveys be carried out every second year, and those for village woodlots every fourth year. During the one free year in this four year cycle, the other studies that are part of the MEU work program (e.g. the work on strips and RDF, *patta* schemes, and wood stoves) etc. would be undertaken - see also Chapters IV and VII. Accordingly, a staffing plan is recommended below which allows all of these tasks to be accomplished. The plan provides for the completion of a sufficient and regular annual work load, the collection of reliable data and the development of a core of skilled field staff. It also provides sufficent flexibility to accommodate short term budgetary constraints. Because the farm forestry sample surveys are the most resource demanding element in the M&E work program, we need only ensure that they can be implemented flexibly. Other elements, as shown in Chapter VIII, can then be fitted in without difficulty.

In any State about to introduce a monitoring and evaluation system the social forestry program will be at one of two stages of development: just starting, or more likely, active for some years. To commence this discussion, it is assumed that the program is just starting. As set out in more detail in Chapter VI, the build-up to the maximum sample size for the farm forestry

Table 5.1 *FARM FORESTRY SURVEY: BUILD-UP OF THE SAMPLE SIZE IN ONE ZONE* a/

No. of Yrs. FF Program has been operating	*Number of Strata*							*Total No. of Deliveries (Respondents)*
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6&7*	*8&9*	
	.....Number of Deliveries (Respondents).....							
1 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 (1) b/	126	-	-	-	-	-	-	126
3 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4 (2)	(126) c/	126	126	-	-	-	-	378
5 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6 (3)	(126)	(126)	(126)	126	126	-	-	630
7 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8 (4)	(90)	(90)	(90)	(90)	(90)	90	-	630
9 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10 (5)	(70)	(70)	(70)	(70)	(70)	(70)	70	630

a/ This table corresponds to Table 6.4 in Chapter VI.
b/ The survey round is shown in brackets.
c/ Numbers in brackets indicate the number of respondents carried forward for interviews from the preceding round.

For the purpose of calculating manpower requirements the following are assumed:

(a) an interviewer can, on average, complete three interviews per day, including travel time;

(b) interviewers work six days per week; and

(c) a round of the farm forestry survey in one zone should not take more than eight weeks of elapsed time.

In other words, it is assumed that one interviewer can conduct 144 interviews in a given survey round (i.e. 3 per day x 48 days).

In a State with a new social forestry program, there are two main strategies for implementing the farm forestry survey. In the first, surveys are conducted simultaneously in all zones every other year. This is the recommended strategy as it allows other surveys and studies to be conducted in alternate years. The second preserves the alternate year timing but staggers the conduct of surveys by zone, so that surveys are conducted only in selected zones every other year. This allows the surveys to be done with a smaller number of staff, but at least doubles (to four years) the interval survey is slow, as new strata are added each year. Table 5.1 shows this build-up for one ecological zone.1/

1/ Sample sizes determine field staff requirements and are kept as in Chapters III, VI and VII, as to reduce them would probably have undesirable consequences on the standard error of the resulting estimates (see also Annex II to Chapter VI).

between survey rounds in any one zone. The staffing implications of the first and recommended strategy for States with three or five zones are given, as examples, in Table 5.2. Note that in states where the social forestry programme has been operating for some time the sample size, and hence the manpower requirements are greater from the outset since there are more age strata to be included in the sample, although as noted in Chapter III the sample size per zone remains constant after the program is six or more years old.

Table 5.2. *FARM FORESTRY SURVEY: SAMPLE SIZE AND INTERVIEWER REQUIREMENTS FOR BIENNIAL SURVEY SCHEDULE IN A STATE WITHASOCIALFORESTRYPROGRAM BETWEEN TWO AND FOURTEEN YEARS OLD*

No. of Yrs. FF Program has been operating	*Survey Round*	*Total Sample Size* a/ *For 3 Zones*	*For 5 Zones*	*Field Interviewers Required For 3 Zones*	*For 5 Zones*
2	1	378	630	4	6
4	2	1,134b/	1,890	8	14
6	3	1,890	3,150	14	22
8	4	1,890	3,150	14	22
10	5	1,890	3,150	14	22
12	6	1,890	3,150	14	22
14	7	1,890	3,150	14	22

a/ See Chapter VI for the detailed construction of sample sizes.
b/ For example, from Table 5.1 this number is 378 times 3.

Field staff requirements for the evaluation of village woodlots are roughly similar. The evaluation of a maximum of 100 woodlots for the whole State has been recommended every fourth year (Chapters III and VII). Assuming that one field worker can complete one village per week and again allowing eight weeks for field work, each field worker should complete eight village woodlots. Hence the minimum number of field staff required is thirteen. Fewer would be required if a field worker is able to complete the work in one woodlot village in less than one week. In practice however, it is likely that at least fourteen field staff will be necessary. This is equivalent to the number of interviewers required for a three zone farm forestry survey.

The numbers suggested above are *operational* requirements and may require modest upward adjustment (say ten percent) to allow for leave or sickness or an increase in the amount of field work. While a very short absence of an interviewer may be of little consequence as his duties can be covered by his supervisor, this is an inadequate and disruptive solution if several interviewers are absent at the same time or any absence is prolonged.

Interviewers should be carefully selected but appointed initially on a temporary basis, e.g. one year contracts. As they prove their aptitude for this work they should be converted to permanent staff. As already noted, interviewers must be supervised (see also Chapter VIII). Experience has shown that the ratio of interviewers to supervisors should not exceed 5:1 and preferbly should be about 4:1. Supervisors must be selected for their ability to operate independently in managing their far-flung charges. In the early stages of introducing the M&E system and irrespective of whether the State has

an established social forestry program or one that is just beginning, field supervisors should be recruited only after a careful process of selection. Thereafter, as the required number of field interviewers increases, it is recommended that supervisors be promoted from the pool of field interviewers. Such promotion opportunities will increase the commitment of field interviewers and engender a feeling of job security.

2. Headquarters Staff Requirements

A carefully designed and operated collection system is the means to obtaining acceptable data. And, as explained in Chapter IX, the data must also be analyzed and interpreted. To perform both of these tasks successfully staff, permanently stationed at headquarters, are required. First, lower level staff are considered and second, higher level professional officers whose duties are more wide-ranging. 1/

As discussed in greater detail in Chapter VIII, field interviewers and their supervisors should provide the majority of the manpower required to undertake basic data processing and tabulation work. In doing so, they should work at headquarters during the weeks following the completion of major pieces of field work. In undertaking this work, field staff must be carefully guided and supervised. This supervision should be provided by assistant statisticians. In addition to supervising all aspects of processing sample survey data, the assistant statisticians should also be responsible for the compilation of the monitoring information discussed in Chapter II. Additionally, statistical clerks will be required to operate and maintain the data storage and retrieval system outlined in Chapter IX.

Next, the senior staff that will be required at headquarters are considered. It is of paramount importance that the senior staff of the unit should be (or become) specialists in monitoring and evaluation. This is a specialized field demanding specific formal skills backed up by practical experience. These staff must be permanent. Frequent staff changes will prevent the accumulation of experience and materially reduce the efficiency and utility of monitoring and evaluation. The common view that M&E is unimportant and should not be accorded either priority or importance as far as staffing is concerned is misplaced. Such views must be banished, for if they persist M&E is doomed to failure. Indeed, unless more positive views prevail M&E should not be attempted. The group of senior staff that will be required in most States is as follows:

Head of Unit	1
Economist/Sociologist	1
Statistician	1

In large States, however, it will be necessary to increase the number of professional posts. In particular a sociologist , if an economist is already hired, should be recruited. The reverse, of course, would also apply.

3. Qualifications and Duties of Monitoring and Evaluation Staff

Throughout this Guide, repeated reference is made to the diverse tasks that must be undertaken by the MEU and to the various categories of staff that are needed. Accordingly, the qualifications that these staff should possess

1/ Support staff such as: drivers, typists, peons, etc. are not explicitly considered. Adequate staffing at this level is, however, critical.

and their duties are set out in detail in Annex 1 to this chapter. These job descriptions should only be regarded as a guide, as the particular requirements of each State will probably require minor adjustments to the way in which responsibilities and tasks are assigned. Nevertheless, these job descriptions serve to emphasize that monitoring and evaluation is a full-time occupation requiring both dedication and specialized skills.

4. The Size, Structure and Cost of Monitoring and Evaluation Units

From the foregoing sections, it follows that the number of zones in a state has a direct effect on the MEU workload and hence on the number of staff and other resources that are required. The number of zones, however, must be carefully determined. This may be done by grouping similar agro-ecological zones in the state into larger zones which are meaningful for forestry (cf. Chapter III). Once done, this provides an initial basis for calculating staff requirements in the light of the workloads mentioned earlier. These initial estimates must, however, be reviewed in relation to the overall size of the social forestry program in the state to ensure that there are sufficient staff to carry out all duties allocated to the MEU. It may also be necessary to review staff members in the Divisional and Range offices to ensure that they have sufficient resources to fulfill their reporting duties. An initial estimate of the number of zones in each state is given in Table 5.3. These estimates were derived by grouping similar agro-ecological zones together to create "zones" with roughly homogenous conditions with respect to tree growth.

Table 5.3 *ESTIMATED NUMBER OF ZONES FOR SOCIAL FORESTRY MONITORING IN EACH STATE*

State	*No. of "zones"*	*State*	*No. of "zones"*
Andhra Pradesh	5	Manipur	1
Arunchal Pradesh	1	Meghalaya	1
Assam	3	Mizoram	1
Bihar	4	Nagaland	1
Gujarat	4	Orissa	3
Haryana	2	Punjab	2
Himachal Pradesh	3	Rajasthan	5
Jammu & Kashmir	3	Sikkim	1
Karnataka	5	Tamil Nadu	4
Kerala	2	Tripura	1
Madhya Pradesh	5	Uttar Pradesh	6
Maharashtra	5	West Bengal	3

Table 5.4 presents initial estimates of costs and staff numbers based on the numbers of "zones" in each state. Hence, by using Tables 5.3 and 5.4 it is possible to obtain a preliminary but detailed estimate of the costs of establishing and operating an MEU in each state.

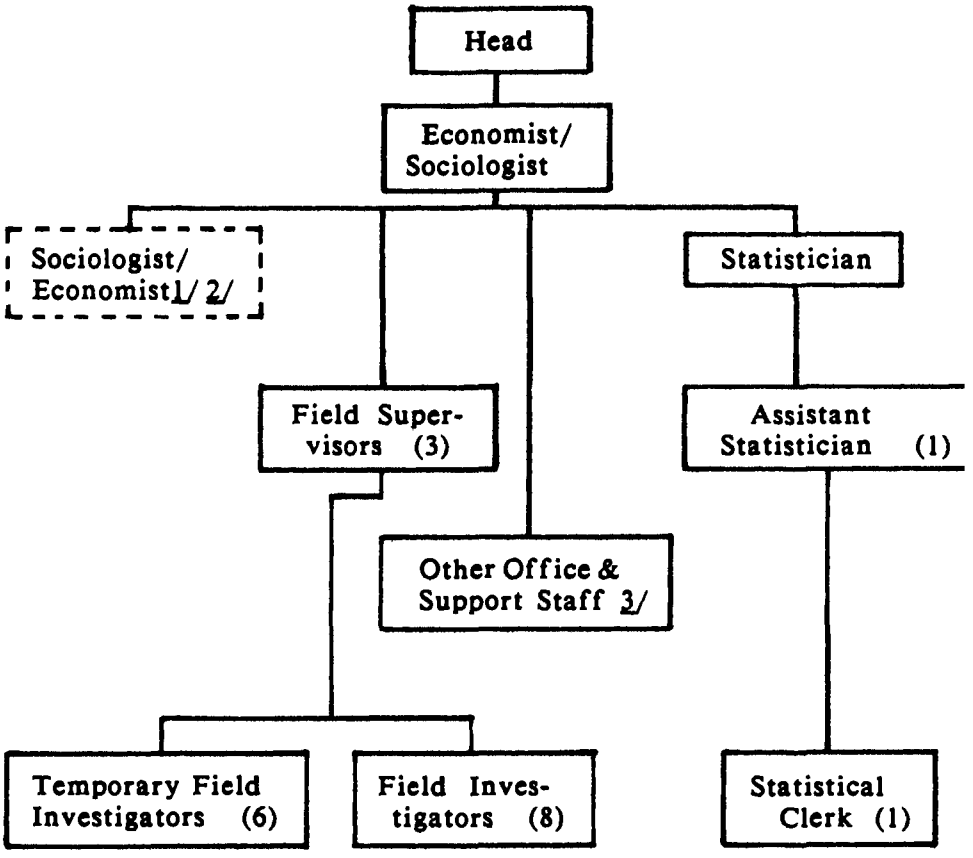
A practical allocation of the required staff would be the Head at the apex, taking overall responsibility for the unit's operations, assisted by the Economist/Sociologist. The latter would have the primary task of guiding the analysis, drafting the resulting reports, and, in conjunction with the Statistician, have the responsibility of training staff and planning and executing all work on a day-to-day basis. In larger States (those with more than three zones), these duties would be shared with the other professional staff mentioned earlier. The size and structure of a monitoring and evaluation unit in a three zone state at full development might be as set out in Figure 5.1.

Table 5.4: *CAPITAL AND RECURRENT BUDGET ESTIMATES FOR M&E UNITS IN 1986 PRICES (Rs)*

		STATES WITH									
		1 Zone		2 Zones		3 Zones		4 Zones		5 Zones	
A. CAPITAL COSTS (Non-Recurring)	Unit Cost a/	No. Units	Cost	No. Units	Cost	No. Units	Cost	No. Units	Cost	No. Units	Cost
I. Vehicles											
Ambassador Car	90,000	-	-	1	90,000	1	90,000	1	90,000	1	90,000
Jeeps	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000
Motorcycles	20,000	5	100,000	8	160,000	11	220,000	14	280,000	17	340,000
Subtotal			200,000		350,000		410,000		478,000		530,000
II. Office Equipment											
Photocopying machine	100,000	-	-	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000
Electric Duplicator	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000
Typewriters	7,000	1	7,000	2	14,000	3	21,000	4	28,000	4	28,000
Furniture	10,000	1	10,000	2	20,000	3	30,000	4	40,000	5	50,000
Stationary, etc.	10,000	1	10,000	2	20,000	3	30,000	4	40,000	5	50,000
Calculators	500	8	4,000	13	6,500	17	8,500	23	11,500	26	13,000
Subtotal			71,000		200,500		229,500		259,500		281,000
III. Microcomputer b/											
Microcomputer System	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000	1	100,000
Computer-Data Entry	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000	1	40,000
Software Packages	18,000	1	18,000	1	18,000	1	18,000	1	18,000	1	18,000
Software Support	12,000	1	12,000	1	12,000	1	12,000	1	12,000	1	12,000
Subtotal			170,000		170,000		170,000		170,000		170,000
Total Capital Costs			441,000		720,500		399,500		907,500		981,000
B. ANNUAL RECURRENT COSTS											
I. Staff											
M&E Unit Chief	42,000 p.a.	1	42,000	1	42,000	1	42,000	1	42,000	1	42,000
Economist/Sociologist	36,000 p.a.	-	-	1	36,000	1	36,000	2	72,000	1	72,000
Statistician	36,000 p.a.	1	36,000	1	36,000	1	36,000	1	36,000	1	36,000
Assist. Statistician	24,000 p.a.	-	-	1	24,000	1	24,000	2	48,000	2	48,000
Field Supervisors	36,000 p.a.	1	36,000	2	72,000	3	108,000	4	144,000	5	180,000
Field Investigators											
(i) Permanent	18,000 p.a.	4	72,000	6	108,000	8	144,000	10	180,000	12	216,000
(ii) Temporary(6mm/yr)	9,000 p.a.	2	18,000	4	36,000	6	54,000	8	72,000	10	90,000
Head Clerk/Office Mgr.	18,000 p.a.	-	-	-	-	1	18,000	1	18,000	1	18,000
Statistical Clerk	12,000 p.a.	1	12,000	1	12,000	1	12,000	2	24,000	2	24,000
Clerk-Typists	12,000 p.a.	1	12,000	2	24,000	2	24,000	3	36,000	3	36,000
Peons & Attendants	8,400 p.a.	1	8,400	1	8,400	1	8,400	2	16,800	2	16,800
Drivers	9,600 p.a.	1	9,600	1	19,200	2	19,200	2	19,200	2	19,200
Subtotal			246,000		417,600		525,600		708,000		798,000
Add Special Pay @ 40% c/			98,400		167,040		210,240		283,200		319,200
Software Consultant	8,000 p.a.	1	8,000	1	8,000	1	8,000	1	8,000	1	8,000
Annual Staff Cost			352,400		592,640		743,840		999,200		1,125,200
II. Other Unit Expenses d/	16% of Cap. Costs	-	70,560	-	115,280	-	63,920	-	145,200	-	156,960
III. Consultancies e/	10,000 p.m.	4	40,000	6	60,000	8	80,000	10	100,000	12	120,000
Total Recurrent Costs			462,960		767,920		887,760		1,244,400		1,402,160

a/ The quoted unit costs are consistent with those recommended at the Bangalore Workshop, 1986. b/ See Annex I to Chapter IX for details. c/ Includes travel and all other allowances. d/ Includes recurring stationary costs, vehicle and equipment maintenance, computer maintenance and cost of petrol and oil. e/ To cover services of outside agencies and individuals primarily for special studies.

Figure 5.1 *SIZE AND STRUCTURE OF A MONITORING AND EVALUATION UNIT IN A THREE ZONE STATE*



1/ Dotted lines indicate positions required in larger programs.
2/ Depending on whether the first social scientist hired is an economist or sociologist, this should be the opposite.
3/ Office clerks, typists, drivers and peons.

Traditionally, Forest Departments do not employ social scientists. Consequently, even if employed, at least in the early years of M&E, there will be few promotion opportunities. Staff of adequate calibre will take time to locate, recruit and train. Hence, it may be possible for the Forest Department to obtain, on deputation, suitable staff from other departments. Alternatively, staff might be employed on a contract (tenure) basis. Should either of these options be exercised, the Forest Department should treat such occasions as opportunities to send their own staff to courses which will provide suitable training in M&E, and the social sciences, and thus enhance long-term career development.

Irrespective of whether the MEU does or does not have professional social science staff, all senior officers will require specific training in M&E. This is an important element in creating the professionalism required in an MEU. This training cannot be provided by the Forestry Department or Rural Development Department, etc. Hence, suitable training opportunities at institutes or universities in India and abroad should be sought. The most senior staff should attend, at separate times, short courses (from 6 weeks to 3 months) in monitoring and evaluation. These courses should be carefully

chosen according to the balance in the offered instruction between theory and practice and the relative emphasis placed on the twin elements of monitoring and evaluation.

Staff, of course, are not the only resources required. Sufficient office accommodation must be provided to the unit and suitable equipment for field and office work. The unit must have an adequate operating budget to cover transport costs, printing costs, stationary and repairs to vehicles and equipment. Inadequate provision of these items is sure to severely hamper the unit's operations and reduce its efficiency and ultimately its credibility.

Supervision and quality control will be poor unless there is regular contact between field investigators and their superiors. In a situation where field work is necessarily geographically widely spread, such contact is only possible if adequate transport facilities are available. It is strongly recommended that a sufficient number of motorcycles and adquate travel allowances be provided to all staff operating in the field. This, however, is not enough to ensure high quality M&E work. Senior unit staff must make frequent visits to all field sites and travel extensively during surveys and this requires that the MEU be provided with its own independent transport facility: two to three vehicles should suffice. Without adequate transport, both field personnel and senior staff will be unable to effectively and efficiently complete their tasks and gain sufficient first hand knowledge of field conditions.

5. The Unit and the Social Forestry Program

Next the location of the monitoring and evaluation unit within the overall structure of the social forestry program and the officer(s) to whom it should report is examined. Monitoring and evaluation is undertaken primarily for the purpose of informing management of the successes and failures of the project so that suitable corrective actions may be taken or lessons learned for the future. Hence, it is crucial that the head of the MEU report to the most senior officer in charge of social forestry in the State, normally an Additional Chief Conservator in the case of Forestry Departments. It therefore follows that the monitoring and evaluation unit should be organizationally located to fulfill this reporting objective.

There is, finally, the question of the location of unit staff. The Head of the unit, the Economist/Sociologist, the Statistician, the Assistant Statisticians and Statistical Clerks would be permanently located at headquarters. The field supervisors and investigators would, when in the field, obtain administrative support as required from Circle and Divisional offices. Because these staff are unlikely to spend more than six months in the field each year (see Chapter VIII), and because they will be deeply involved with data processing (at headquarters) at other times, it appears sensible for them to be posted to Departmental Headquarters. This is, however, a suggestion which must bow to the prevailing practice in each State.

6. Monitoring and Evaluation -- The State and the Government of India

This Guide, if closely followed, will ensure that different States work in very similar ways and that the results from one State can be reliably compared with those from another. This is an important feature when viewed nationally, as it will permit the Government of India to obtain a clear picture of the relative progress of social forestry in different parts of the country. In support of this larger objective the National Wastelands

Development Board, is establishing a unit to work fulltime on the implementation and improvement of the monitoring and evaluation of social forestry. The duties of this unit include the following;

(a) undertaking regular visits to each State to discuss progress and advise on future M&E plans;

(b) ensuring that the procedures outlined in this Guide are consistently used by State MEUs;

(c) facilitating the interchange of M&E experience between State units and acting as a clearing house for methodological improvements;

(d) arranging training programs in M&E and computer use;

(e) providing technical advice to State MEUs on the scientific acceptability of procedures used in data collection, processing and analysis;

(f) developing and disseminating new techniques and methodologies likely to have wide applicability for improving M&E in the field;

(g) developing or commissioning standardized software that can be distributed to and used by each state and which will facilitate central (GOI) level aggregation and analysis;

(h) preparing an annual synthesis of evaluation findings from different States based on the comparative analysis of state data and reports, to be used for policy making and planning for social forestry programs in all India; and

(i) undertaking or commissioning specialized studies beyond the resources or competence of individual state MEUs.

Accordingly, State MEUs should stay in close and constant touch with the central MEU in the NWDB. The latter should, as a matter of routine be sent copies of all reports. These reports should be reviewed by the central unit and "all India" summaries produced, which would provide the basis for annual workshops. These would bring M&E practitioners from all States together to discuss progress, problems and new ideas and techniques.

Annex 1. *DETAILED QUALIFICATIONS AND DUTIES OF M&E UNIT STAFF*

(i) Head, Monitoring and Evaluation Unit

Qualifications:

A degree in forestry; post-graduate training in economics desirable;

At least ten years practical experience in forestry;

Knowledge of basic statistical methods is a highly desirable additional qualification;

Familiarity with methods of data collection and analysis;

Proven administrative ability.

Duties

Overall supervision and coordination of monitoring and evaluation work;

Management and administration of the unit;

Preparation of annual and long-term work programs for the unit;

Preparation of reports of the unit;

Determining studies to be carried out by outside agencies, delineating the scope and supervising the execution of these studies;

Assisting in the training of field supervisors and field workers;

Supervising the preparation of a field manual for investigators;

Supervisingdata processing, analysisanduseofcomputing facilities;

(ii) Economist and Sociologist

Qualifications:

A basic degree in Economics, Sociology, Forestry or Agriculture;

For an economist, a post-graduate degree in Economics, preferably with background courses in Rural Sociology and Statistics;

For a sociologist, a post-graduate degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology preferably with background courses in Economics and Statistics;

At least five years experience of designing and carrying out farm surveys and other field investigations;

Proven experience in data processing and analysis, knowledge of microcomputer use desirable;

Ability to write clearly and concisely about technical subjects.

Duties:

Design and supervision of monitoring and evaluation surveys;

Technical coordination of data processing and statistical computations;

Interpretation of survey findings and the drafting of reports, including monitoring reports;

Assisting in planning and implementing the work program for the unit;

Assisting in the design of studies to be undertaken by outside agencies and supervising these studies.

(iii) Statistician

Qualifications

A degree, preferably post-graduate, in statistics;

At least five years experience in the design and analysis of sample surveys;

Experience with use of computers (esp. microcomputers) for data processing and statistical analysis highly desirable.

Duties

Statistical design for sample surveys and sample selection;

Preparation of rules for laying sub-plots;

Supervising all data processing and tabulation work;

Assisting in report preparation, and the analysis of data related to program monitoring.

(iv) Assistant Statistician

Qualifications:

A basic degree in mathematics, statistics or economics;

At least three years experience in processing data from rural sample surveys;

Familiarity with the use of calculators. Familiarity with microcomputers highly desirable;

Familiarity with agriculture and forestry.

Duties:

Under the supervision of the Statistician, guide field staff in all aspects of processing data derived from completed questionnaires, including data entry and preparation of outputs from computer facility.

(v) Statistical Clerk

Qualifications

A degree in Statistics, Mathematics or Economics;

A familiarity with record keeping and a proven record of attention to detail;

Ability to enter data through computer keyboard.

Duties:

Under the guidance of the Statistican, establish and maintain a manual data retrieval system and assist in computerised data base management.

(vi) Field Supervisors

Qualifications

The field supervisors would be senior Range Officers or ACF allocated full-time to monitoring and evaluation.

Duties

Field management of surveys and supervision of investigators;

Execution of price surveys;

Data checking and submission of questionnaires to the Monitoring and evaluation unit at headquarters, and data processing as necessary.

(vii) Field Interviewers

Qualifications

Interviewers would be Deputy Rangers or Foresters with at least five years of field work experience and would be allocated full time to monitoring and evaluation.

Duties:

The execution of field surveys and investigations under the direct supervision of field supervisors, and data processing as required.

VI. THE FARM FORESTRY SURVEY

Before reading this chapter readers should have carefully studied the contents of Chapters I, II, III and IV, which are more general. Understanding will be greatly aided by doing so, as the earlier chapters describe the overall system in which the farm forestry survey plays a central role. Additionally, readers should also study chapters VIII and IX. Chapter VIII provides guidance on how to implement M&E operations, including the Farm Forestry Survey and Chapter IX deals with data processing and analysis.

1. Sampling Procedures

The sample design outlined below uses a multi-stage, stratified sample selection plan which is easy to understand and to implement. It is, however, crucially dependent on the *Statement of Seedlings Recipients* mentioned in Chapters II and III. This Statement is very simple (see Figure 6.1 below) but *must be sent once a year* by each nursery to the MEU.

Figure 6.1 *PROFORMA STATEMENT OF SEEDLING RECIPIENTS*

Name of Nursery _____ Address _____

Year a/	Total Recipients c/
1980 b/	------
1981	------
o	o
o	o
o	o
1986	------

a/ The year is defined as September 1st to August 31st.
b/ The years shown are illustrative only. In practice the first year for any nursery will be the year in which the nursery first began to distribute seedlings.
c/ The total number of seedling recipients (deliveries) for each year listed. This is to be taken directly from the Distribution Register maintained at each nursery.

The first stage is the selection of a probability sample of nursery registers that makes efficient use of information about the age of the register and the number of deliveries to private individuals in the register. The second stage is the selection of a sample of deliveries from each selected register. This identifies the farmers that are to be interviewed and whose plantings will be observed. For some deliveries thus selected, there will be a third stage, namely the subdivision of the seedlings planted into plots of which one or more are selected at random for detailed observation.

The *first-stage sample* is to be selected after the close of the main planting season and this will in most cases be the last three or four months of the calendar year. The first stage sampling unit is the nursery register; that is, the list of nursery transactions referring to the year September 1st to August 31st. Within that list of transactions only individual deliveries constitute valid entries for the purpose of sample selection. Hence, a nursery that has been operational (delivering seedlings) for three years would have three registers -- one for each year of operation.

In a State where the social forestry program has been operating for six years all existing registers within a zone must be classified into five strata defined by the age of the register, identified let us say by the index h, where h=1 indicates that the registers are for the current year, h=2 indicates that the registers are for the previous year, and so forth, while h=5 indicates that the registers are five years old or older. In each stratum, the registers must be listed in order of their size as measured by the number of individual recipients and by their age and size when h=5. For each stratum, m_h denotes the number of registers to be selected for stratum h and n_h denotes the total number of deliveries to be selected from stratum h. The sample should be distributed uniformly over the five age strata, so that one-fifth of the sample registers and one-fifth of the sample deliveries are in each of the strata. In some zones this may need to be modified if there are too few registers or deliveries in a stratum. 1/

The m_h sample registers in stratum h will be selected with probability proportionate to the number of deliveries in a register. Let N_h denote the number of deliveries in the i-th listed register of stratum h, and let N_h denote the sum of deliveries in all registers in stratum h. The probability of selection of the i-th register is then $N_{hi}m_h/N_h$. The actual selection is implemented in the following way. In the listing of registers enter the size of each register along with the cumulative sum of the sizes up to and including that register. Compute the "sampling interval" $I_h = N_h/m_h$ and then select a random number R_h from a table of random numbers in the interval from 0 to I_h. Next, calculate the sequence of sample "hits" as follows:

$$R_h, R_h + I_h, R_h + 2I_h, R_h + 3I_h \ldots$$

A register in the list is selected for the sample if it is the first one in the list whose cumulative size equals or exceeds a "hit" number in the sequence.

To aid understanding an example of this selection process is provided below. Assume that the stratum in question contains 59 registers (N_h = 59) from which 16 are to be selected, hence m_h = 16. First the registers are arranged in ascending order of size as shown in Table 6.1 below.

Now the sampling interval I is:

$$I_h = N_h/m_h = 17{,}709/16 = 1{,}106.8125$$

and the random number selected between zero and I_h (i.e. between 0 and 1,106.8125) happens to be 61.7321. Hence the sequence of sample hits (registers to be selected) is:

61.7321, 1,168.5446 (i.e. 61.7321 + 1,106.8125) . . .
16,663.9196 i.e. [61.7321 + 16 (1,106.8125)]

Register No. 2 is selected because the size in the cumulative size list for that register is the first to equal or exceed the first "hit" number (61.7321). Obviously, this procedure must be undertaken separately for each stratum in each zone.

The most desirable procedure for selecting the *second stage sample*; that is the sample of deliveries in each selected register i of stratum h, is

1/ See the discussion of sample size below.

Table 6.1: *THE SELECTION OF SAMPLE REGISTERS*

N = 59 *Register Number* a/	m = 16 *Register Size* b/	I = 1,106.8125 *Cumulative Size*	R = 61.7321 *Sample Hits* c/
1	58	58	61.7321
2	79	137	
3	93	230	
4	117	347	
5	144	491	
6	192	683	
7	212	895	
8	353	1,248	1,168.5446
56	413	15,861	
57	482	16,343	15,557.1071
58	656	16,999	16,663.9196
59	710	17,709	

a/ A serial number given to each register.
b/ The size of a register is defined by the number of individual deliveries it contains.
c/ The registers selected are those on the lines containing sample hits.

systematic sampling using a sampling interval $m_h N_{hi}/n_h$ and a random start less than or equal to that sampling interval. This procedure is analogous to that of selecting the sample registers. The computation needed to determine the deliveries from any register to be included in the sample would be made in advance of accessing the sample register. That is, field investigators would be provided with a list of sample sequence numbers for each sampled register. They would then include in the sample each recipient whose sequence number matches a number in the pre-specified list for that register. With this procedure, construction of the survey estimates is especially simple since every sample delivery in the age stratum would have the same weight, namely N_h/n_h. 1/

For example, suppose that from amongst 16 registers selected in a stratum 112 deliveries are to be selected for the second-stage sample. The sampling interval to be used to select the sample deliveries is then:

$$16N_{hi}/112 = N_{hi}/7$$

1/ In Chapter II it was recommended that all entries in the nursery distribution register be numbered serially. Hence, this serial numbering will include some deliveries to organizations (e.g. voluntary agencies, private farms, etc.) If the sample is to be perfectly efficient and unbiased these deliveries should be removed from the sampling frame. In practice this would be very difficult and require that all deliveries in each sampled register be re-numbered, excluding all institutional deliveries, leaving only deliveries to private individuals. By not re-numbering in this way there is a risk that some selected deliveries will turn out to be institutional deliveries. Should this occur the investigator should simply take the first available individual delivery after the incorrectly chosen institutional delivery.

Further suppose that in the i-th selected register there are 390 deliveries to individual recipients. Then the sampling interval to be used is 390/7 = 55.7143. Next select a random number no greater than that sampling in interval, which turns out to be 20.1234. By successively adding the sampling interval and then dropping the fractional parts the following sequence of numbersspecifyingdeliveries that are to be included in the sampleis obtained:

20, 76, 132, 187, 243, 299, 354

There are, of course, several alternative procedures for selecting the sample deliveries, none of which is fully satisfactory. The least unsatisfactory alternative is to compute the sampling interval as in the above procedure, but then to round the sampling interval downward to a whole number I_{hi}. The sample would then consist of every I_{hi}-th individual delivery in the register, beginning with a random integer start (supplied to the investigator) that is less than or equal to the rounded sampling interval. The exact base weight is then not the same for every sample delivery in an age stratum, but is given by the expression $I_{hi}N_h/n_hN_h$ and thus may be different for different registers. When the tabulations of survey results are to be done manually rather than by a computer, this may not be a desirable procedure since it complicates the computations that are required. One way to obviate this difficulty is to ignore this weighting inequality and use the constant weight N_h/n_h for every sample delivery in stratum h, but this will result in biased estimates. However, the bias is likely to be rather small, especially for ratio estimates. The bias arises only because the sample size in a register is somewhat larger than is implied by the use of the constant weight, so that the constant weight is somewhat greater than the exact weight that would produce unbiased estimates.

In some cases a *a third stage of sampling* will be necessary, or at least desirable, in order to confine observation to a subsample of a given (large) sample delivery. An example is the case in which the observation consists of making a count of the number of surviving trees. If the number of trees corresponding to the sample delivery is large, it would be wasteful of the investigator's time to count the whole planting. Instead, the planting should be divided into, say, k plots of approximately equal area, and one of them selected at random using a table of random numbers. Observation is then confined to the selected plot. The weight given above at the second stage of sampling must then be multiplied by the factor k, for the observations on that plot.

Another situation which may arise is one in which it turns out that a sample delivery was divided among several farmers. If the number of farmers involved in the delivery is small, subsampling may not be needed. However, if there are k farmers and one of them is selected at random to be interviewed, his base weight must be multiplied by the factor k. Similarly, if two of the farmers are selected at random, the base weight for each of them must be multiplied by the factor k/2. Hence, the associated weight is denoted by W_{hij} since the weight for the j-th element may differ from that of other elements of the i-th delivery of stratum h. An example of this problem may be found in Annex I to this Chapter which deals with the calculation of ratio-estimates resulting from the sample survey if such calculations are done by hand rather than by computer.

The precision of the estimates will increase with increases in the *sample size*, but the sample size must be commensurate with the resources that are available for the work involved in selecting the sample of deliveries in each sample register and in collecting the required data from the household

related to each sampled delivery. The staff and other resources that should be available to the M&E unit were extensively discussed in Chapter V. Ideally, resources for this work should be determined through a process of optimization which for a stated level of precision in the estimates, gives both the size of sample and resources required. However, evaluating the farm forestry component is not the M&E unit's only task. Thus, even if an optimizing process were used the resulting resource requirements might be seriously out of line with the unit's other duties.

Accordingly, in Chapter V, resource requirements were assessed for the full work program of the M&E unit under several alternative implementation strategies. As a result, it should not be difficult to ensure sufficient resources by year six of a project or program to manage a sample of about 90 registers and 630 deliveries (farmers) in a single zone. If this sample is spread uniformly over the five age strata there will be 18 registers and 126 deliveries in the sample from each age stratum. Hence, for a farm forestry program which is six or less years old, the sample size in any particular year is derived by multiplying the number of strata in the State (Table 6.2) by the fixed number of registers and deliveries per stratum.

Table 6.2: *NUMBER OF STRATA IN A STATE*

Age of Farm Forestry Program	*Number of Age Strata* a/	*No. of Zones in State*			
		1	*2*	*3*	*4*
		Number of Strata in the State b/			
One Year	0	0	0	0	0
Two Years	1	1	2	3	4
Three Years	2	2	4	6	8
Four Years	3	3	6	9	12
Five Years	4	4	8	12	16
Six Years	5	5	10	15	20

a/ The number of age strata lags one year behind the age of the program as seedlings are not studied until approximately one year after they have left the nursery.

b/ The total number of strata is given by multiplying the number of zones in the state by the appropriate number of age strata.

Assuming that there is farm forestry activity in three zones in a State and that this activity is to be studied,then, depending on the age of the farm forestry program in the State, the total sample sizes of registers and deliveries will be as in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3: *SAMPLE SIZE FOR A STATE WITH THREE ZONES* a/

Age of Farm Forestry Program	*Sample Size* b/ *Registers*	*Deliveries*
One Year	0	0
Two Years	54	378
Three Years	108	756
Four Years	162	1,134
Five Years	216	1,512
Six Years	270	1,890

a/ That is column 3 of Table 6.2.
b/ Based on 18 registers and 126 deliveries per stratum.

It may be necessary to modify the above procedure if some of the strata contain only a small total number of registers (say, less than 50). In such cases, some of the strata should be combined with their neighbors before selecting the sample of registers, so that each stratum contains at least 50 registers. The number of registers to be selected should then be allocated equally among the new strata, which have been reduced in number. As before, prior to selecting the sample of registers in a stratum, the registers in that stratum should be ordered by age, and by size within each age class.

At the outset it was proposed that the farm forestry survey be undertaken only in alternate years. Hence, in a State where the farm forestry program has just started, the first round of the sample survey would be undertaken in year two, the second in year four, the third in year six and so on. Because one of the objectives of the ongoing evaluation is to study change over time it is desirable to keep the same farmers in the sample throughout successive rounds of the survey. In early rounds, this is a trivial matter as the sampled registers and deliveries from the first round can be retained and supplemented by the addition of those selected in the second round. Once, however, the cumulative size of the sample in a zone reaches the limit imposed by available resources (about 630 deliveries) then this simple process of addition must be changed. In a given agro-climatic zone this stage is likely to be reached at the fourth round and to avoid an increase in the total sample size only a sub-sample of registers and deliveries from previous rounds can be retained - this can be done by *rotating the sample*. The following sampling plan retains a large proportion of the observations from the third round, while including a sample from the new strata added for the fourth round. For the purposes of exposition the following remarks are confined (as in earlier sections) to the procedure to be followed in one agro-climatic zone.

For the fourth round, there are two additional register strata to be added to those of the third, for a total of seven strata. It is desirable for each of the seven strata to contribute about 1/7 to the sample for the fourth round, and the sample to remain of the same size as in the third round. Hence, in each of the five strata from the third round the sample selected should be reduced by multiplying by the factor 5/7. This is accomplished by selecting two whole numbers at random in the range from 1 to 7, and using these to delete two deliveries from every set of seven successive sample deliveries in the third round sample. For example, if the random numbers are 2 and 5 the sample deliveries deleted in the example below would be excluded from the sample:

/ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 / 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 / 15, 16, ...

To select the sample from the two new strata of registers, first assign the number of registers and deliveries to be selected from each of them. A reasonable choice is the same number of registers that were assigned to the two youngest strata of registers in the third round, and 5/7 of the numbers of deliveries that were assigned to those strata in the third round. The procedure for selecting the sample registers and the sample deliveries from those registers will of course be the same as in earlier rounds.

Sample selection for the fifth round of the survey, two years later, follows the same principles. That is, the sample used in the fourth round is reduced to 7/9ths of its former size and samples are selected and added from the registers of the two most recent years. Table 6.4 below illustrates these procedures.

Table 6.4: *SAMPLE SIZES IN DIFFERENT SURVEY ROUNDS IN A STATE WITH ONE ZONE*

No. of years FF Program has been Operating	*Number of strata* a/	*Survey Round Number*	*Number of Deliveries Sampled From Previous Rounds*	*From New Strata*	*Total*
1	-	-	-	-	-
2	1 b/	1	-	126	126
3	2	-	-	-	-
4	3	2	126	252	378
5	4	-	-	-	-
6	5	3	378	252	630
7	6	-	-	-	-
8	7	4	450	180	630
9	8	-	-	-	-
10	9	5	490	140	630

a/ Where each stratum consists of nursery registers of the same age.
b/ Although the FF program is two years old, there is only 1 set (stratum) of registers containing entries which relate to seedlings planted approximately one year before the first round of survey.

In a State where the farm forestry program has been operating for more than five years, as is the case with many States, the adjustment procedure is similar but the stratum sample sizes change somewhat as successive survey rounds are undertaken. This is illustrated in Table 6.5 below.

Table 6.5: *SAMPLE SIZES IN DIFFERENT SURVEY ROUNDS IN A STATE WHERE THE FARM FORESTRY PROGRAM HAS EXISTED FOR SIX OR MORE YEARS AT THE TIME OF THE FIRST SURVEY ROUND* a/

	Number of Years FF Program Has Existed				
	t	*t+1*	*t+2*	*t+3*	*t+4*
No. of Strata	5	6	7	8	9
No. of deliveries to be selected per stratum	126	-	90	-	70
Survey Round No.	1	-	2	-	3
Total Sample Size	630		630		630

In Round 1	*No. of Deliveries Per Stratum*
Stratum 5 contains trees of age 5+	126
Stratum 4 contains trees of age 4	126
Stratum 3 contains trees of age 3	126
Stratum 2 contains trees of age 2	126
Stratum 1 contains trees of age 1	126
	630
In Round 2	
Stratum 7 contains trees of age 7+	90
Stratum 6 contains trees of age 6	90
Stratum 5 contains trees of age 5	90
Stratum 4 contains trees of age 4	90
Stratum 3 contains trees of age 3	90
Stratum 2 contains trees of age 2	90
Stratum 1 contains trees of age 1	90
	630

a/ That is, in the Table $t = 6$ or more years.

Once the sample has been selected and the survey results have been delivered to headquarters it will, as part of the analysis, be important to calculate the sampling error. There are several ways of doing this and one such method, based on manual calculations, is illustrated in Annex II to this chapter.

The foregoing explanation of the calculations and procedures to be followed in the selection of the farm forestry sample have been prescribed for two reasons. First, to provide a detailed outline of the practical and some of the theoretical issues involved. Second, to provide a step by step set of guidelines for actual application in the situation where the sample is chosen by hand. Once the M&E unit has acquired a micro-compter the tedium and time involved in this process can be greatly reduced. By using a simple computer program on a data file consisting of all distribution registers the sample can be automatically selected precisely in accordance with the guidelines in this chapter. Such a program is described and illustrated in Annex III to this chapter.

2. Questionnaire Design

Surveys of the type under consideration have specific data collection objectives and the questionnaire to be used should, therefore, consist only of relevant questions. There are, however, many such relevant questions and all cannot be included if the elapsed time for survey field work is limited, respondents are not to be alienated and the information collected is to be speedily and easily processed. The latter step is, of course, greatly dependent on the processing technology employed (see also Chapter IX). Accordingly, the questions that have been included in the proforma questionnaire set out in this Section are all adjudged relevant but, in particularly propitious circumstances a few might be added, in other circumstances some might be omitted. However, the proforma questionnaire illustrated has been widely tested and discussed and should be seen as a firm pattern for the actual questionnaire to be used in any given State.

In studying the proforma questionnaire set out in the pages that follow, readers will notice that it has been laid out so that basic instructions and reminders to the investigators are close at hand (the page opposite the relevant question), and that an almost fully structured system has been adopted. Additionally, the proforma has been almost completely pre-coded for computerization (see Chapter IX) but this in no way precludes its use if data processing is done manually.

The questionnaire is presented in English but it should always be fully translated (with the possible exception of the instructions) into the spoken version of the relevant local language. This translation should be carefully undertaken and during the translation process a constant dialog between the designer (question formulator) and the translator should be maintained. The translation must be a colloquial one, understandable by illiterate villagers. The temptation to create a literary translation must be resisted. It must always be remembered that the data resulting from a highly structured questionnaire will, in large measure, be only as good as the questions used in their solicitation.

No matter how carefully the questions are formulated and translated they will not be perfect and a careful piloting (field testing) of the full questionnaire will be necessary. 1/ This should not be a large exercise and should be undertaken by the most skilled and experienced investigators in conjunction with more senior staff. About forty interviews should be sufficient and should be conducted amongst respondents carefully selected to represent the widest range of respondent types. During and after each pilot interview, the "pilot interview response form" set out in Figure 6.1 should be completed. Respondents might also be encouraged to give their opinions of the questions. Following this pilot operation the information in the response form should be assessed and analyzed and the question modified accordingly. At the very least all literary phrases and words should be eliminated and the spoken versions of the questions actually used by the pre-test investigators

1/ Alternative formulations of the questions can also be studied at this time but this will necessarily lengthen the process. In any event, improvements in question formulation will emerge with each succeeding survey round.

Figure 6.1

PROFORMA
PILOT INTERVIEW RESPONSE FORM

Respondents Name _____

Village _____

Division _____ Circle _____

Interview Starting Time _____

NOTE BELOW QUESTIONS WHICH PROVED TO BE DIFFICULT TO ASK OR WHICH THE RESPONDENTS HAD DIFFICULTY IN UNDERSTANDING OR ANSWERING: GIVE YOUR REASONS FOR THESE DIFFICULTIES AND SUGGESTIONS FOR CHANGES

Question	Reason
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Provide below your assessment of the accuracy of the respondents answers, give brief reasons.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Other comments and suggestions for improving questionnaire:

_____
_____
_____
_____

Interview Ending Time _____ Interview Duration _____ minutes

AFTER COMPLETING THE INTERVIEW ATTACH FORM TO THE FRONT OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

to interview the respondents substituted in their place. Although these precepts are given here in the context of the farm forestry survey they apply with equal force to all surveys undertaken by the MEU.

In studying the questionnaire, readers will note its comparative brevity. Brevity, however, is not synonymous with simplicity. Many of the questions are complex and in any event should be linked "conversationally" together. The questions that have been included have all been carefully considered and judged in the light of the survey's objectives. Throughout, a simple "rule of thumb" has been adopted namely "when in doubt, leave it out." There is always a great temptation in questionnaire design to pursue every avenue and to fully explore all issues with scant regard for the resulting volume of data or the problems of processing it in a speedy and manageable manner. It is undoubtedly more difficult to omit questions than to include them but is only by ruthlessly abandoning all but the most important that brevity, relevance and practicality can be simultaneously achieved.

As presented (in English) none of the questions, if correctly administered, appear to be leading (i.e., do not predispose the respondent to a particular answer) but great care must be taken to preserve this feature during translation. Similarly the ordering of the questions is designed (as far as possible) to permit the questions to flow smoothly together. Pretesting may, however, suggest an alternative ordering.

As presently formulated the farm forestry questionnaire elicits information on a range of parameters which are thought to be important, such as family and farm size, livestock holding, seedling acquisition and planting, foregone crop production, seedling survival and growth rates, production of forest products, plantation maintenance costs, farmer's species preferences and the amount of extension advice received by farmers. Many of these subjects are complex and, as is pointed out in other chapters, can be further explored through additional in-depth studies. Moreover, household wood consumption, attitudes to improved stove (cooking) technology and crematoria are examples of subjects not covered at all. These too can be covered by special investigations (see Chapter IV).

Consistent with the sampling design most of the questions that have been included measure variables that are expected to change over time. Hence, they should be asked at each survey round. A few questions seek historic data which does not change. Hence, in principle, these questions need be asked only once. However, unless data is immediately available from previous questionnaires, they should be repeated in each round so as to avoid tabulation problems.

At the time the survey is put into the field suitable general instructions (which are not included in the present proforma) should be given to investigators. Preferably, these should be codified into a field workers manual. Such a manual should provide detailed advice and guidance to intestigators concerning all aspects of their work. Particular emphasis should be given to aspects such as selecting the deliveries from nursery registers, locating respondents, handling of questionnaires, checking procedures and how to deal with unusual situations. Additionally, the manual must contain the full *master codes for crops and species* which are required by the questionnaire but which cannot be included in it. These master codes will of course vary from state to state. To write a manual of this kind requires not only substantial knowledge of sample survey work and interviewing respondents, but also experience gained through using the farm forestry survey questionnaire.

PROFORMA

FARM FORESTRY QUESTIONNAIRE

INVESTIGATOR PLEASE NOTE

In general, respondents' answers should be recorded in the spaces provided beside or below the questions. When the interview is over the relevant codes or values can be entered in the boxes on the right hand side of each page. In some questions however, direct entry of answers into boxes is required. Particular care must be taken, in these cases, to ensure that answers are correctly recorded. If a respondent cannot answer a question or declines to give an answer, write DK (Don't know) neatly beside the question.

Page 1

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 1.1 The 'Year' in the Registration section is to record the year of the register from which the respondent was selected.

Q 1.9 Below poverty line refers to the Government List (e.g. "Green Card Holder", etc.) maintained by the Panchayat.

Q 2.1 Reside means those normally resident, and includes those temporarily absent.

Q 2.2 Establish the main source, subsidiary sources are not necessary nor is any quantitative estimate. It should also be made clear to the respondent that he should reply in terms of a normal year.

Q 3.0 QUESTIONS ON FARM SIZE AND LIVESTOCK HOLDING COULD BE ASKED AT THE END OF THE INTERVIEW IF THIS INFORMATION IS THOUGHT TO BE SENSITIVE AND LIKELY TO CAUSE ANXIETY TO THE RESPONDENT.

Q 3.1 Include land normally cultivated but temporarily fallow. Only land
Q 3.2 for which the respondent is personally responsible or over which he has some authority should be included. Operated land is land farmed and, of course, can be greater than the land owned.

Q 3.3 Be sure to include all land that the farmer could irrigate with present sources irrespective of the source of the irrigation water. The fact that a canal is temporarily dry or a tubewell not working should be disregarded.

Q 3.4 Exclude land 'rented in' from close kin, e.g., father or brother.

FARM FORESTRY QUESTIONNAIRE

		Value or Code	Variable Name
1.0	REGISTRATION	** FILE 1 : REG.DAT **	
	Date of Interview _____		
	Name of Surveyor _____		
	Questionnaire Serial Number _____	_|_|	FARNUM
1.1	Nursery Register Year _____	|_|_|_|	YEAR
1.2	Zone/Circle _____	|_|	ZONE
1.3	District/Forest Division _____	|_|_|	DISTRICT
1.4	Taluka/Range _____	|_|_|_|	RANGE
1.5	Name of Nursery _____ Serial No. _____	|_|_|_|	NURSERY
1.6	Name of Village _____		
1.7	Farmer's Name _____		
1.8	Respondent's Name _____ Respondent's sex (1) Male (2) Female	|_|_|	SEX
1.9	Type of Farmer _____ (1) Below poverty line (2) Above poverty line	|_|_|	FARMTYPE
1.10	Category of farmer: (1) Scheduled Caste_____ (2) Scheduled Tribe_____ (3) Other _____	|_|	FARMGROUP
2.0	HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND OCCUPATION		
2.1	How many people reside in your household? _____	|_|_|	HHPOP
2.2	What is your family's primary source of income? (1) Farming_____ (2) Dairying _____ (3) Ag. labor_____ (4) Unskilled labor_ (4) Skilled lab.___ (5) Govt. employment_ (6) Business_____ (7) Other (Specify)_____	|_|	OCCUP
3.0	FARM SIZE AND LIVESTOCK HOLDING		
3.1	How much land do you own? _____ ha	|_|_|.|_|	OWNLAND
	IF ANSWER TO 3.1 IS NONE GO TO Q.3.5		
3.2	How much land are you cultivating at present? Operated land _____ ha	|_|_|.|_|	OPERLAND
3.3	How much of your cultivated land is irrigable? Irrigable land _____ ha	|_|_|.|_|	IRRLAND
3.4	How much of your cultivated land is rented in? Land rented in _____ ha	|_|_|.|_|	RENTIN

Page 3

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 3.5 Include livestock that he manages for others as well as those that he owns.

Q 4.0 The blank spaces in this question should be completed at the time you select the household from the register at the nursery.

Q 4.2 To code the species in this question USE THE STATE MASTER CODE FOR TREE SPECIES. List only the four main species grown and include the remainder under 'All others'.

Q 4.3 Treat this question with care. Payment should be understood to mean every payment directly related to the acquisition of the seedlings.

Q 4.4 Find out how the farmer moved the seedlings from the nursery to his home or whether another villager collected the seedlings for himself and the farmer.

Q 4.6 This question could also be phrased: "What do you intend to do with the trees when they mature?" Do not prompt the respondent.

Value or Code | Variable Name

3.5 How many livestock do you maintain?

3.5.1	Buffalo _____	|_|_| BUFF
3.5.2	Cattle _____	|_|_| CATTLE
3.5.3	Goats/Sheep _____	|_|_| GSHEEP
3.5.4	Others _____	|_|_| OTHLIV

4.0 SEEDLING ACQUISITION

4.1 According to departmental records, you obtained some seedlings from the nursery at _____ in the year _____ Is this correct?_____
(1) Yes (2) No \|_\| CONFIRM

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.1 IS YES GO TO Q 4.2
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.1 IS NO END INTERVIEW

4.2 Please tell me the names of the species of seedlings and the number of each that you obtained?

Name of Species	Number	Sp Code	Number	
		|_|_|SP1	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMSP1
		|_|_|SP2	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMSP2
		|_|_|SP3	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMSP3
		|_|_|SP3	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMSP4
All others		|_|_|SP4	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMSPO
Total		|_|_|SP5	|_|_|_|_|_|	NUMALL

4.3 How much did you pay for the seedlings?

Rs _____ \|_\|_\|_\| SEEDCOST

4.4 How far did you have to transport the seedlings from the nursery or distribution center?_____km \|_\|_\|.\|_\| NURDIST

4.5 How did you transport these seedlings?_____

(1) Handcarried (2) Cart (3) Tractor
(4) Other Villager (5) Other \|_\| TRANSPRT

4.6 What was the main reason for planting these seedlings?

(1) Fuelwood _____ (2) Fodder _____
(3) Sale _____ (4) Ornamental_____
(5) Ease of management___ (6) Other _____ \|_\| WHYPLANT

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 5.1 Fallow land should be long-term or permanent fallow or wasteland. Previously cropped land should be land normally and regularly cropped even though it might have been temporarily fallow at the time of planting the seedlings.

Q 5.2 To code the crops in this question USE THE STATE MASTER CODE FOR CROPS. All details in this question must refer only to the land planted to the trees mentioned in earlier questions. Remember that the last twelve months covers two seasons (rabi and kharif) the farmer may have grown crops in both seasons. If metric units are not used locally, record the answer in local units. Note this on the questionaire. Conversions to metric units must be done at headquarters prior to data processing. The answers to 5.2 will be approximate. Do not force the farmer to give an answer of which he is uncertain. Instead write 'don't know' clearly beside the question.

ALL QUESTIONS IN SECTIONS 6.0, 7.0, 8.0 AND 9.0 REFER TO THE SEEDLINGS OBTAINED DURING THE YEAR MENTIONED IN Q 4.1. IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THIS BE UNDERSTOOD AND STRICTLY APPLIED.

IN SECTIONS 6.0 AND 7.0 YOU MUST FORMULATE APPROPRIATE INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS YOURSELF. MUCH INFORMATION IS REQUIRED FROM THE RESPONDENT IN THESE SECTIONS SO TAKE YOUR TIME AND BE PATIENT WITH THE RESPONDENT. USE THE CODES AT THE BOTTOM OF THIS PAGE TO COMPLETE THE QUESTIONNAIRE. SPECIES MUST BE CODED FROM THE STATE MASTER CODE FOR TREE SPECIES.

CODES FOR SECTIONS 6.0 AND 7.0

(a) Place planted: (1) Block (2) Boundary/bund (3) Homestead area (4) Other _____ (5) More than one site

(b) Cause of death: (01) Fire (02) Grazing (03) Health of seedling at planting (04) Wrong species for site (05) Poor site preparation (06) Lack of weeding (07) Disease (08) Pests (09) Wildlife (10) Deliberate damage (11) Waterlogging (12) Other_____

(c) Type of protection: (1) wire fence (2) live fence (3) stove fence (4) brush fence (5) trench (6) part of group planting/protection (7) no physical protection (8) Other _____

(d) Product: (1) Building poles (2) Pulp poles (3) Fuelwood (4) Small timber (5) Fodder (6) Fruit (7) Ground grass (8) Charcoal (9) Other _____

(e) Buyer: (1) Other villagers (2) Trader (3) Forest Dept. (4) Other Gov't agency (5) Other _____

(f) How sold: (1) By self (2) Agent (3) Forest Dept. (4) Other Gov't agency (5) Other _____

Value or Code | Variable Name

5.0 SEEDLING PLANTING

5.1 Where did you plant these seedlings?

Permanently fallow land _____	|_|	FALLOW
Previously under cultivation _____	|_|	CROPPED
Bunds, boundaries, etc. _____	|_|	BUND
Homestead, house, etc. _____	|_|	HOUSE

IF IN Q 5.1 FARMER SAYS HE PLANTED SEEDLINGS ON PREVIOUSLY CULTIVATED LAND ASK Q 5.2. OTHERWISE GO TO SECTION 6.0.

5.2 What crops did you grow in the land where you planted these seedlings in the twelve months before you planted them and how much was produced from that land during that period?

		Crop Name			
5.2.1	Crop code	|_|_|	|_|_|	|_|_|	CROP
5.2.2	Area cropped (ha)____	|_|_|	|_|_|	|_|_|	AREA:CRP
5.2.3	Quantity prod.(kg)___	|_|_|	|_|_|	|_|_|	QTY:CRP

6.0 SEEDLING GROWTH AND SURVIVAL ** FILE 3: SEED1.DAT **

Obtain from the respondent the following details about the seedlings planted.

Species name

6.1.1	Species code	|_		SPECIES
6.1.2	Place planted (a)			LANDTYPE
6.1.3	Year planted	|_	|	SPYEAR
6.1.4	No. seedlings planted	|_|_|_	|_|_|	SPNUM
6.1.5	No. seedlings replaced	|_|_|_	|_|_|	SPRLACED
6.1.6	Area planted (ha)	|_|_|.	|_|_|	SPAREA
6.1.7	Times applied: pesticide			PESTIMES
6.1.8	Times applied: fertilizer			FERTIMES
6.1.9	Times applied: irrigation			IRRTIMES
6.1.10	No. seedlings surviving	|_|_|_	|_|_|	SPSURV
6.1.11	Average height (meters)	|_|_|.	|_|_|	HEIGHT
6.1.12	Average girth (cms)	|_|_|.	|_|_|	GIRTH
6.1.13	Main cause of death (b)	|_	|	DEATH
6.1.14	Type of protection (c)			PROTECT

Page 7

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 7.1 First establish the products the farmer has obtained (e.g., poles, timber, lops and tops, grass leaves, etc.). Then obtain quantities. As supplementary questions establish whether the respondent sold the products and if so, how much was sold. For each product sold record the amount (Rs) received by the farmer, to whom he sold the product (e.g. villagers, trader, Forest Dept., etc.) and how it was sold (i.e. did he sell it himself, through an agent or through the Forest Dept.).

Q 9.1 This applies to the time when the respondent lifted the seedlings mentioned originally in Q 4.1.

Q 9.2 These answers will be approximate but try to get the respondent to be as precise as possible. Use the STATE MASTER CODE FOR SPECIES.

Value or Code | Variable Name

7.0 HARVESTED PRODUCTS

Obtain from the respondent the following details of tree products harvested during the last twenty-four months from the trees mentioned in section 6.0 above.

Product

7.1.1 Product code (d)	|_|	|_|	|_	PRODUCT
7.1.2 Quantity produced (kg)	|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_	QTYPROD
7.1.4 Quantity sold (kg)	|_|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_|_	QTYSOLD
7.1.5 Rs received from sale	|_|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_|_|	|_|_|_|_|_	VALSOLD
7.1.6 To whom sold (e)	|_|	|_|	|_	BUYER
7.1.7 How sold (f)	|_|	|_|	|_	HOWSOLD

IF THE FARMER REPORTED IN SECTION 6.0 THAT HE ESTABLISHED A BLOCK PLANTATION ASK THE QUESTIONS IN SECTION 8.0. OTHERWISE GO TO SECTION 9.0.

8.0 BLOCK PLANTATION MAINTENANCE ** FILE5: MAIN.DAT **

8.1 What was your total expenditure on all inputs, such as fertilizer, insecticides or water, purchased during the last 24 months for your block plantation? _____ Rupees |_|_|_| INPUT

8.2 How many mandays of hired labor did you employ during the last 24 months for your block plantation? _____ mandays |_|_|_| LABHIRE

8.3 How many mandays of household labor were used for your block plantation during the last 24 months _____ mandays |_|_|_| LABSELF

9.0 SPECIES AVAILABILITY AND EXTENSION SERVICES ** FILE6: EXTEN.DAT **

9.1 When you obtained your seedlings from the nursery were all the species you wanted available in the numbers required?_____
(1) Yes (2) No |_| SPAVAIL

IF ANSWER TO Q 9.1 IS NO, ASK Q 9.2 OTHERWISE ASK Q 9.3

9.2 Which species did'nt you get and how many did you want?

9.2.1 First species name _____	|_|	DESSP1
9.2.2 First species number _____	|_|_|_|_|	DESQTY1
9.2.3 Second species name _____	|_|	DESSP1
9.2.4 Second species number _____	|_|_|_|_|	DESQTY2

Page 9

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 9.4 Listen to what the farmer tells you and identify his answers according to the categories in the question. If the farmer does not mention a subject record this as 'No'.

Q 9.5 You should explain that 'workers' means persons such as the DFO, RFO, FEW, Motivator and VEW.

Q 10.1 Do not read the list to the respondent, or prompt him in any way.

Q 10.2 Take care not to bias the respondent in his answer.

	Value or Code	Variable Name
9.3 Did you receive advice at the nursery on how to plant and care for trees when you obtained the seedlings?___ (1) Yes (2) No	|_|	ADVICE

IF ANSWER TO Q 9.3 IS YES ASK Q 9.4 IF NO GO TO Q 9.5

9.4 Please tell me what you were advised?

	(1) Yes (tick)	(2) No (tick)	
9.4.1 Choice of species			SPCHOICE
9.4.2 Pit preparation			PITTING
9.4.3 Fertilizer treatment			FERTILIZ
9.4.4 Distance between plants			SPACING
9.4.5 Irrigation/watering			WATERING
9.4.6 Pest control			PESTS
9.4.7 Weeding			WEEDING
9.4.8 Other (Specify)_____			OTHERADV

9.5 Since planting, have you received any advice from workers in the Forest Department or any other organisation on tree husbandry? If so, how often?

	Yes (tick)	No. of times		
9.5.1 Forest Department	_____	_____	|_|_|	FORDEPT
9.5.2 Agriculture Department	_____	_____	|_|_|	AGDEPT
9.5.3 Other Govt. Department	_____	_____	|_|_|	OTHODEPT
9.5.4 Non-Govt. Organization	_____	_____	|_|_|	NGO

10.0 FUEL AND FODDER SOURCES AND PLANTING INTENTIONS

10.1 What are your main sources of fodder?

Main source:	(1) Yes (tick)	(2) No (tick)		
10.1.1 Common grazing/grass lands	_____	_____	|_|	COMMONS
10.1.2 Purchased grass	_____	_____	|_|	PURGRAS
10.1.3 Crop residues	_____	_____	|_|	CROPRES
10.1.4 Purchased cattle feed	_____	_____	|_|	PURFEED
10.1.5 Other (Specify)_____	_____	_____	|_|	OTHFEED

10.2 What are your main sources of fuel for burning?

Main source:	(1) Yes (tick)	(2) No (tick)	
10.2.1 Forest lands			FORFUEL
10.2.2 Own trees			PUTFUEL
10.2.3 Crop residues			CROPFUEL
10.2.4 Roadside vegetation			ROADFUEL
10.2.5 Dung cakes			DUNGFUEL
10.2.6 Purchased wood			PURFUEL
10.2.7 Other			OTHFUEL

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 10.4 Record only the first three species that the farmer says he wants. Use the STATE MASTER CODE FOR SPECIES.

Q 10.5 Note only the first two reasons the farmer gives. Do not prompt the farmer or read the list of possible answers to him.

AT THE END OF THE INTERVIEW WRITE AND SIGN YOUR NAME IN THE SPACES PROVIDED.

	Value or Code	Variable Name
10.3 Do you intend to plant more trees next year? _____ (1) Yes (2) No (3) Undecided	|_|	NEXTYR

IF ANSWER TO Q 10.3 IS YES, ASK Q 10.4
IF NO OR UNDECIDED GO TO Q 10.5.

10.4 Which species do you intend to plant and how many?

10.4.1 First species name _____	|_|	SPDESA
10.4.2 First species number _____	|_|_|_|_|	DESANUM
10.4.3 Second species name _____	|_|	SPDESB
10.4.4 Second species number _____	|_|_|_|_|	DESBNUM
10.4.5 Third species name _____	|_|	SPDESC
10.4.6 Third species number _____	|_|_|_|_|	DESCNUM

10.5 What are your main reasons for not planting trees next year? (note first two reasons only) Reason_____	|_|	NOTREE1
Reason_____	|_|	NOTREE2

(1) Have enough (2) No more land
(3) Poor growth (4) Easily damaged
(5) Not economical (6) Prefer other crop
(7) Other (Specify)_____

Interviewer Name: _____Signature:_____ |_|_| INTERV

* * * END OF INTERVIEW * * *

3. Initial Tabulation of the Results

Tables are the product of data analysis. While there are several stages between designing a sample and a questionnaire and producing analytical results a discussion of these aspects is, in the interests of showing what can and should be initially produced from the data collected in the sample survey, postponed until Chapter IX.

There are two basic mechanisms for processing data collected in the survey: manual (using simple desk top calculators) and computerized. Prevailing conditions in most projects require that manual methods be used although computerized processing is likely to be introduced in the very near future. The method used exerts a strong influence over the extent and nature of the resulting analysis. Under manual conditions, the preparation of two or three way cross-tabulations are demanding and represent the feasible limit to data manipulation. The calculation of standard deviations and other statistical properties, although time consuming, can be done with relatively simple desk-top calculators. Accordingly, all the suggested tabulations set out at the end of this chapter can be easily produced with the aid of such machines. If computers are used, however, the range and depth of analysis can be greatly expanded (see Chapter IX). Even then, however, it will still be essential to produce the initial tabulations.

The remainder of this chapter is devoted to depicting the initial tabulations that should be produced. Each table is presented on a separate page. Short notes accompany each table which identify the sources (questions) of the data in the questionnaire, briefly describe the purpose of the tabulation and suggest interpretative possibilities. The suggested tabulations are not exhaustive but instead focus on the key values and relationships that can and should be obtained from the answers to the questions that have been posed. A little thought and experiment will soon reveal other tabulations which might be desirable in the circumstances of a particular State.

The tables are set out as if data about trees up to ten years old is available. In practice this is unlikely, unless the State has a long established social forestry program. Hence, in most situations the number of years (columns in the tables) for which data are reported will be less than those shown.

In the proforma tables no distinction is drawn between zones and the state as a whole. *Each table should, however, be prepared for each zone as well as for the entire state.* Comparisons between zones should be drawn, during the writing of all reports, in a manner which will be instructive for management. All quantity and area values should be denominated in metric measures. When data are recorded in the field in units of measurement other than metric units, extreme caution should be exercised in undertaking the conversion calculations.

Table FF1: *CHARACTERISTICS OF FAMILIES LIFTING SEEDLINGS FROM NURSERIES*

Characteristic	*Year In Which Trees Planted* a/										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Main Source of Income											
a) Farming (%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
b) Dairying (%)	-										
c) labouring (%)	-										
d) Skilled activity (%)	-										
e) Government employment (%)	-										
f) Business											
g) Other (%)	-										
Landless (%)	-										
Family Size	-										
Total Sample Size (N)	-										

a/ These age groups should correspond to the age strata in a zone. There should be as many or as few age groups as the data demand. It may be appropriate to group trees over, say, 5 years into two year age groups e.g. 6 and 7 year old trees, 8 and 9 year old trees, etc.

NOTES

1. Data for this Table are to be taken from Q's 2.1, 2.2 and 3.1 of the Farm Forestry Questionnaire (FFQ).

2. The purpose of this Table is to provide an indication of whether the characteristics of families lifting trees change over time. If, for example, there is a preponderance of families where the main source of income is not agriculture then it may suggest bias in the seedling distribution program or that households without outside income are not well placed to adopt tree planting. If a large proportion of families mainly dependent on dairying are lifting seedlings this may reflect an appreciation of the value of trees for fodder purposes. If families where members are officials of village organizations are over-represented then it may suggest that the program is failing to reach a wide audience and benefits are being undesirably restricted. Similar conclusions may be drawn if the landless are under-represented.

3. In the text describing this Table, comparisons with data from other sources (e.g., census data) should be made to establish the extent to which the data reported are or are not representative. It will probably be necessary to make formal tests of statistical significance to establish whether the observed differences are real or apparent.

Table FF2: *DISTRIBUTION OF FARMERS BY FARM SIZE (OPERATED AREA)*

Operated Area (ha) a/	*Year In Which Trees Planted*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
0.1 - 1.9 (%) b/											
2.0 - 4.9 (%)											
5.0 Plus (%)											
No. of Farmers (N)											

a/ The class intervals should be adjusted to suit local conditions.
b/ Percentages are the proportions calculated using the total number of farmers (operators) as the base.

NOTES

1. These data are derived from the responses to Q 3.2 in the FFQ.

2. This Table is designed to show whether larger or smaller farmers (based on their operated area) tend to predominate amongst those obtaining seedlings. If the distribution is well balanced throughout the period covered by the Table, or if the trend is clearly towards a balanced (equitable) pattern then there should be no cause for alarm. If, however, the data show that large farmers predominate it may be suspected that there are operational problems that need attention in order to redress the balance.

3. The holding size classes in this Table (and in Tables FF5 and FF7) are illustrative. States differ in their classifications of "landless, "small," "marginal," "medium," and "large"land holdings. The relevant State classification should be used so that the data reported are consistent with those from other sources. The size of the class intervals should, however, always be shown in the table.

Table FF3: *PREVALENCE OF IRRIGATION AND TENANCY*

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Operated Area	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Farmers with some irrigated land (%) a/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Average area irrigated (ha) b/	-										
Pure owners (%)	-										
Pure tenants (%)	-										
Partial tenants (%)	-										
Average area rented in (ha) c/	-										

a/ As a percent of all landholders in the relevant tree age group.
b/ Only for those with irrigated land.
c/ Only for those who rent in land.

NOTES

1. These data are derived from Q's 3.2, 3.3 and 3.4 in the FFQ.

2. These data will allow judgements to be made about whether seedlings are being lifted, more than or less than proportionately (in comparison with the general population) by farmers who have irrigated land or who are full or partial tenants. Again, it is the trend that matters, whether it is stable or moving in favour of or against any of these categories.

Table FF4: *OWNERSHIP OF LIVESTOCK*

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Percent of households with: a/											
Buffalo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cattle	-										
Goats/Sheep	-										
Any livestock											
Average No. of livestock units per household b/											
Sample Size (N)											

a/ These percentages should be the proportion of *all* families owning the relevant type of livestock.

b/ A suitable set of coefficients for the different classes of livestock should be used to arrive at the number of livestock units. The average should be calculated only for households having some livestock.

NOTES

1. Q 3.5 in the FFQ provides the data for this table.

2. The purpose of this Table is to assess whether the proportion of families with livestock is increasing over time and whether the average number of livestock units per family is increasing or decreasing. Increasing trends may suggest a growing dependence on trees for fodder and would provide some justification for making available tree species well suited to animals. These results should be compared to Table FF27 concerning fodder sources.

3. In this Table, as in many others, the apparent trends over time should not be overemphasized. This is because the characteristics that may be changing may do so under the influence of exogenous forces quite unrelated to social forestry (e.g. the average number of livestock units per household may be falling due to a series of droughts). Moreover, as is implied above, the direction of causality may not be clear (e.g more trees may produce more fodder for cattle, but equally more cattle may require more trees).

Table FF5: *AVERAGE NUMBER OF SEEDLINGS OBTAINED*

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Operated Area (ha)	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
0.1 - 1.9	-	a/ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.0 - 4.9	-										
5.0 plus	-										
Landless	-										

a/ Entries in the table are the average number of seedlings lifted by farmers in the appropriate size class and tree age group.

NOTES

1. These data come from the responses to Q 4.2 in the FFQ.

2. This Table is designed to reveal whether households are taking quantities of seedlings that are reasonable in relation to their landholding. If, for example, very small farmers or the landless are taking large numbers it may suggest that they are not using them fully or are passing them on to others.

3. See also note 3 to Table FF2.

Table FF6: *PERCENT SPECIES COMPOSITION OF SEEDLINGS*

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Species	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Eucalyptus (%)	-	a/ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neem (%)	-										
Sheesham (%)	-										
Babul (%)	-										
_____(%)	-										
_(%)											
_(%)											
Other b/ (%)											

a/ The entries in the table should be the percent of the species in the relevant tree age group.

b/ The main species included in "other" should be listed in a footnote to the table.

NOTES

1. These data are calculated from the responses to Q 4.2 of the FFQ.

2. One purpose is to assess whether the species composition of seedlings lifted, as reported by farmers, is broadly consistent with the aggregate statistics compiled from annual nursery returns. Minor discrepancies can be ignored but if there are major differences then this may reflect inaccurate nursery records or poor knowledge of their trees on the part of farmers. In either case further investigation would be warranted. Another purpose is to establish whether the species composition is changing with time.

3. Species individually accounting for less than 5% of the total should be grouped together under "other".

4. The species noted in the Table above are illustrative only and should be changed to reflect the actual situation revealed by the survey data.

Table FF7: ***PERCENT OF FARMERS WHO PAID FOR SOME OR ALL SEEDLINGS***

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Operated Farm Area (ha)	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Landless	-	a/ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.0 - 1.9	-										
2.0 - 4.9	-										
5.0 plus	-										
Average expenditure per seedling (Paise) b/	-										

a/ Entries in the table are the percentages (proportions) of farmers in the appropriate size class and tree age group.

b/ This should be calculated by dividing the Rupee expenditure reported in Q 4.3 by the number of seedlings obtained (Q 4.2). If the state has a policy of distributing free seedlings to some households, or an initial number are always given free, after which payment must be made, appropriate adjustments to the calculation should be made. These adjustments should be reported in a footnote to the Table.

NOTES

1. These data are obtained from the response to Q 4.3 together with those from Q 3.2 in the FFQ.

2. The purpose is to establish whether farmers are paying or not paying in accordance with State policy or to reveal whether farmers are being improperly required to pay for seedlings.

3. See note 3 to Table FF2.

4. A similar Table showing the percentage of farmers who received free seedlings should also be prepared.

Table FF8: *FARMERS MAIN REASONS FOR PLANTING TREES*

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Reason a/	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
For fuelwood needs(%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
For fodder needs (%)	-										
For sale (%)	-										
Other purposes (%)	-										

a/ The reasons can be changed as appropriate.

NOTES

1. These data are from Q 4.6 of the FFQ.

2. The cell entries in the Table should be the proportion (percent) of farmers quoting the reason.

3. The main purpose of the Table is to examine whether the reasons given by farmers for planting trees are changing. If, for example, themix of reasons given by farmers does change this is likely to provide an indication of farmers perceptions of pressures and opportunities in their environment. It may, when taken in conjunction withthe answers to other questions in Sections 9.0 and 10.0 of the FFQ, suggest that there should be changes in the species mix made available to farmers.

Table FF9: *LOCATION OF PLANTED SEEDLINGS*

Percentage of Farmers Planting in:	*Year In Which Trees Planted*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Previously fallow land	-	a/ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Previously cropped land	-										
Bunds, boundaries, etc.	-										
Homestead, houselot, etc.	-										

a/ The entries in the Table are percentages of all farmers in each tree age group planting seedlings in the relevant location. Some farmers may have planted in more than one location and they will, therefore, enter the calculations more than once. Hence, the percentages in the columns may not add to one hundred. This should be made clear in a footnote to the table.

NOTES

1. These data are derived from the responses to Q 5.1 of the FFQ.

2. The main purpose of this Table is to examine whether an increasing proportion of farmers are planting on arable or potentially arable land in comparison with those planting on their houselots or boundaries. A lack of boundary or houselot planting may suggest that a greater extension effort is required.

Table FF10: *CROPS DISPLACED BY FARMERS PLANTING TREES ON PREVIOUSLY CULTIVATED LAND*

Crop Displaced	*Year In Which Trees Planted*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Crop: _____											
Number of farmers reporting (N)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Percent of Farmers a/	-										
Average area b/ displaced (ha)	-										
Average yield b/ foregone (kg/ha)	-										
Crop: _____											
Number of farmers reporting (N)	-										
Percent of Farmers a/	-										
Average area displaced (ha) b/	-										
Average yield foregone (kg/ha) b/	-										
Fallow Land	-										
Number of farmers reporting (N)	-										
Percent of Farmers a/	-										
Average area of previously fallow (ha) b/	-										

a/ Percentages should be calculated for the relevant tree age group using as the base the total number of households in the sample who have an operational landholding (Q 3.2).

b/ Averages only for those reporting under the relevent crop.

NOTES

1. These data are derived from Q's 5.1 and 5.2 of the FFQ.

2. The Table should include responses *only* from farmers who have planted seedlings which displaced crops. Although the last two lines of the table deal with farmers who have used previously fallow land.

3. The purpose of the Table is to establish which crops are being displaced and/or whether permanently fallow land is being progressively given over to trees. If the number of farmers reporting remains small it is probable that this phenomenon is confined to the larger farmers. If, however, it is widespread then all classes of farmers are involved and this would warrant more detailed investigation of the data in order to assess the likely consequences.

4. By appropriately valuing the production foregone an indication of the opportunity cost of tree growing can be obtained.

Table FF11: ***RAINFED: CHARACTERISTICS OF TREES PLANTED***

	Year In Which Trees Planted										
Species _____	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Number of farmers reporting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Average area planted (ha)	-										
Average number of seedlings planted per hectare	-										
Farmers using pesticides:											
Percent applying (%)	-										
Average number of times a/	-										
Farmers using fertilizers:											
Percent applying (%)	-										
Average number of times a/	-										
Farmers who replanted (%)	-										
Seedlings surviving (%)	-										
Average height (meters)	-										
Average girth at BH (cms)	-										

a/ Only among those applying.

NOTES 1. This Table is derived from the answers to Q 6.1 of the FFQ. A similar table should be prepared for each of the two or three most frequently reported species.

2. Similar sets of tables should be prepared separately for plantings on irrigated land and on boundaries etc.). Where the table is repeated to report boundary, bund or row planting substitute "number of trees" for "area planted" and omit "number of seedlings per hectare".

3. The purposeof these tables is to provide a synopsis of the main characteristics affecting productivity, and the extent to which they are changing over time. Suitable coefficients developed from research results or special studies can be used to provide estimates of production.

4. If the results indicate poor survival rates, inadequate pesticide or fertilizer treatments and/or low growth the results from these tables should be examined carefully to assess how farmers can be helped to improve their tree husbandry. Reference should be made to Tables FF25 and FF26.

5. These tables are basic initial tabulations. Once produced the information may point to many other desirable cross-tabulations or to the main variables that should be used in a regression analysis of seedling survival and growth.

Table FF12: ***PERCENT SEEDLING SURVIVAL BY SPECIES AND YEAR OF PLANTING***

	Age of Trees in Years										
Species a/	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*

a/ All principal species should be reported.

NOTES

1. This Table is derived from the answers to Q 6.1 of the FFQ.
2. The purpose is to highlight the results of the surveyfor the most important characteristic studied.
3. Interpretation, however, should be based not on these figures alone but on simultaneous study of the details in Table FF12.
4. Separate tables should be prepared showing the main causes of mortality for any species where the survival rate is below say, 80 percent.

Table FF13: *PERCENT SEEDLING SURVIVAL BY METHOD OF PROTECTION*

	Age of Trees in Years						
Method of Protection	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
Man-Made Fence	-	a/ -	-	-	-	-	-
Live Fence	-						
Trench	-						
Group	-						
None	-						

a/ Entries are the average survival percentages for the types of protection named and the age group of the trees. These may be calculatedas the average of the survival rates reported by each respondent or, and more accurately, the weighted survival rate for all seedlings in the sample.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are derived from the answers to the several elements of Q 6.1 in the FFQ.

2. If desired the Table could be reported according to species.

3. The purpose of the Table is obvious and should allow inferences to be drawn about the effectiveness of different methods of seedling protection compared to no protection at all.

4. The grouping together of all trees over 6 years is arbitrary and should be adjusted to suit local needs.

TableFF14: *AVERAGE SEEDLING SURVIVAL RATES (PERCENT) BY FARMER CHARACTERISTIC AND MAIN SOURCE OF INCOME*

	Age of Trees in Years						
1. *Characteristic*	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
Below Poverty Line	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-
Above Poverty Line	-						
Scheduled Caste/Tribe	-						
Not SC or ST.	-						
2. *Main Source of Income*							
Farming	-						
Dairying	-						
Labouring b/	-						
All Others	-						
3. *All Farmers* c/	-						

a/ Entries are the average survival percentages (irrespective of species) corresponding to each element (row) in the table and the relevant tree age group. These may be calculated as the average of the survival rates reported by each respondent or, and more accurately, the weighted survival rates for all seedlings corresponding to the entry.

b/ Includes both agricultural and unskilled labouring.

c/ The overall survival rate (irrespective of species) for all farmers in the sample according to the age of the trees. See also a/ above.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are derived from the several elements of Q 6.1 and Qs 1.9, 1.10 and 2.2 in the FFQ.

2. The sources of income shown in the Table are arbitrary and should be changed to reflect local conditions. There should not be more than three or four groups as the sample sizes are not large enough to allow extensive disaggregation.

3. The purpose of this Table is to establish whether there are any apparent relationships between seedling survival and selected socio-economic characteristics of farmers. If such relationships exist they are likely to be consistent over time. Hence, the pattern according to the age of the trees may be more important than the figures for any one tree age group. Consistently low or high survival rates for any one group or characteristic would suggest that further analysis is necessary in order to identify causality. Poor survival for poor and underprivileged households may suggest the need for more extension advice or other kinds of assistance.

4. See also note 4 to Table FF13.

Table FF15: *AVERAGE SEEDLING SURVIVAL RATES (PERCENT) BY FARM SIZE TENANCY, AND LIVESTOCK HOLDING*

	Age of Trees in Years						
1. *Operated Farm Size* a/	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
Landless	-b/	-	-	-	-	-	-
Small and Marginal	-						
Large	-						
2. *Tenancy* c/	-						
Pure Tenant	-						
Part Tenant	-						
Pure Owner	-						
3. *Livestock Holding* d/							
None	-						
1-2 Livestock Units	-						
3-5 Livestock Units	-						
6 or more Livestock Units	-						
4. *All Farmers* e/	-						

a/ The categories for farm size should be defined according to the standard State classification. The size of the class intervals (in hectares) should always be stated.

b/ Entries are the average survival percentages (irrespective of species) corresponding to each element (row) in the table and the relevant tree age group. These may be calculated as the average of the survival rates reported by each respondent or, and more accurately, the weighted survival rates for all seedlings corresponding to the entry.

c/ Pure tenants and pure owners rent all their land and no land respectively. Part tenants own some land and rent some land.

d/ Actual holdings of livestock should be converted to livestock units using standard conversion factors. Those used should be stated in a footnote to the table.

e/ See footnote c/ to Table FF14.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are derived from the several elements of Q6.1 and section 3.0 of the FFQ.

2. The breakdown of livestock holdings is arbitrary and should be modified to suit prevailing conditions. See also note 2 to Table FF14.

3. The purpose of this Table is similar to FF14. If, for example, survival rates are consistently higher for owners than tenants, this would suggest that tenancy has a negative effect on seedling survival.

4. See also note 4 to Table FF13.

Table FF16: *AVERAGE SEEDLING SURVIVAL RATES (PERCENT) BY SEEDLINGS ACQUIRED, PAYMENT FOR SEEDLINGS AND REASONS FOR PLANTING*

	Age of Trees in Years						
1. No. Seedlings Acquired	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
less than 100	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-
101 - 500	-						
501 - 2000	-						
more than 2001	-						
2. *Payment*							
All Free	-						
All or some purchased	-						
3. *Reason for planting*							
For Domestic Fuelwood	-						
For Sale	-						
For Fodder	-						
Other Reason	-						
4. *All Farmers* b/	-						

a/ Entries are the average survival percentages (irrespective of species) corresponding to each element (row) in the table and the relevant tree age group. These may be calculated as the average of the survival rates reported by each respondent or, and more accurately, the weighted survival rates for all seedlings corresponding to the entry.

b/ See footnote c/ to Table FF14.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are derived from the several elements of Q6.1 and Qs 4.2, 4.3 and 4.6 of the FFQ.

2. The class intervals for seedlings acquired are arbitrary andshould be modified to suit prevailing conditions. Similar remarks apply to the reasons for planting. See also note 2 to Table FF14.

3. The purpose of this Table is similar to FF14 and FF16. For example, survival rates may differ according to whether the farmer did or did not pay for all or some of his seedlings, or planted only a few as opposed to many. If such relationships are apparent more detailed analysis should be undertaken to derive operational implications.

4. See also note 4 to Table FF13.

Table FF17: *AVERAGE SEEDLING SURVIVAL RATES (PERCENT) BY PLACE OF PLANTING AND EXTENSION ADVICE*

	Age of Trees in Years						
1. *Place of Planting*	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
Block	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boundary/Bund	-						
Homestead Area	-						
Other	-						
2. *Extension Advice*							
a) Advice at Nursery							
Yes	-						
No	-						
b) Post Planting Advice							
Yes	-						
No	-						
3. *All Farmers* b/	-						

a/ Entries are the average survival percentages (irrespective of species) corresponding to each element (row) in the table and the relevant tree age group. These may be calculated as the average of the survival rates reported by each respondent or, and more accurately, the weighted survival rates for all seedlings corresponding to the entry.

b/ See footnote c/ in Table FF14.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are derived from the several elements of Q6.1 and Qs 9.3 and 9.5 in the FFQ. Any positive answer to Q 9.5 should be counted as "Yes" for post planting advice.

2. The purpose of this Table is similar to FF14, 15, 16. Hence, the notes to those tables also apply to this one.

3. In this Table and in many others (e.g. FF14, 15, 16) the entries in the Table should always be interpreted in relation to the final column *All* and the values for *All Farmers*. This will often require tests for statistically significant differences between the values in the rows compared to the last column and the bottom row. Similarly, to establish whether there are differences in survival rates between no advice and some post planting advice in this Table formal significance tests will be necessary.

Table FF18: *PERCENT SEEDLING SURVIVAL BY DISTANCE TRANSPORTED*

Distance Transported a/	*Seedlings one year after planting*
Less than 2 km	-
2 - 4 km	-
4 - 6 km	-
6 - 8 km	-
8 - 10 km	-
more than 10 km	-

a/ Distance categories can be varied as appropriate.

NOTES

1. Based on the answers to Q 4.4 of the FFQ.

2. The entries in the Table are the survival percentages irrespective of species, and are to be calculated initially only for seedlings less than one year old. If the results reveal a significant pattern then the Table should be extended to include older trees.

3. If distance is shown to have a noticeable affect on survival this will offer guidance on how close together nurseries or distribution points should be.

Table FF19: *PERCENT SEEDLING SURVIVAL BY MODE OF TRANSPORT FROM NURSERY*

Mode of Transport a/	*Seedlings one year after planting*
Hand Carried	-
Bullock Cart	-
Tractor/Trailer	-
Collected by Others	-
Other	-
No. Households reporting (N)	-

a/ Percentages should be calculated on the basis of the number of households reporting (N).

NOTES

1. Based on the answers to Q's 4.5 and 6.1 of the FFQ.

2. The entries in the Table are the survival percentages irrespective of species. As in Table FF18 this will involve calculating separate survival rates for each sub-group (users of particular modes of transport) in the sample.

3. The Table depicted above is only for households who provide data on seedlings planted about one year ago or less. It may, however, be valuable to include responses for older trees (as in many other tables). This cannot be established beforehand and some initial tabulations will be necessary to establish whether such results are worth reporting.

4. The Table will help establish whether survival is affected by method of transport. It may, of course, be time in transit that is more important than mode.

Table FF20: *MAIN CAUSES OF SEEDLING MORTALITY*

	Age of Trees in Years						
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6 or more*	*All*
Proportion of Farmers Citing:							
a) Fire	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-
b) Grazing	-						
c) Seedling Quality	-						
d) Incorrect Species	-						
e) Poor Site Preparation	-						
f) Inadequate Maintenance	-						
g) Deliberate Damage	-						
h) Other Causes	-						

a/ The values in the Table are the proportion (percent) of farmers citing a given cause of mortality. These causes could be weighted by the mortality rates - the inverse of the survival rate.

NOTES

1. These data are to be taken from Q 6.1.13 in the FFQ.

2. One purpose of this Table would be to establish whether causes that are controllable (by farmers) are declining in importance. If so, this may indicate that farmers are taking greater care of their trees.

Table FF21: ***PRODUCTION OF TREE PRODUCTS BY AGE OF TREES***

*Product*_____

Production and Sales (last 24 months)	*Age of Trees in Years*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Average Quantity Produced a/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Average Quantity Sold a/	-										
Average Receipts (Rs) a/	-										
Average Price Received (Rs)a/	-										

a/ The averages are per reporting household.

NOTES

1. This Table is constructed from data in Q 7.1 of the FFQ.

2. It will be helpful to add a line to the table expressing the "No. of Households Reporting" each element as a proportion of all households in each tree age group in the sample.

3. The objective of the Table is to provide an indication of when households begin to obtain tree products, average levels of output, the proportion sold and prices received. Such data will help in the determination of the benefits being derived from the social forestry program.

4. A separate Table should be constructed for each main product together with another Table reporting the average total income per household based on the quantity produced and the observed sales prices. The latter should be taken from the appropriate round of the six monthly forest products price survey.

5. This Table provides only a broad indication of output. More detailed studies will be necessary to construct a true input-output picture of farm forestry.

Table FF22: *AVERAGE ANNUAL EXPENDITURE PER HECTARE ON PURCHASED INPUTS FOR MAINTENANCE OF BLOCK PLANTATIONS*

	Age of Trees in Years										
Annual Expenditure	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
No. farmers reporting	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Average expenditure	.	a/ .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

a/ Entries for expenditure in the table should be expressed on a Rupees per hectare basis calculated only for the farmers reporting some expenditure.

NOTES

1. Data are derived from Q's 8.1 and 6.1 of the FFQ.

2. The purpose of the Table is obviously to provide estimates of farmers outlays on growing trees and should be studied in conjunction with Table FF23 which deals with labour inputs.

3. The Table provides only a rough indication of inputs. The data should be annualized by dividing the responses in the questionnaire by two. To obtain more detailed and reliable data with which to estimate a production function for example more detailed and more limited studies will be necessary. They will also have to be carried out over a period of several years.

Table FF23: ***ANNUAL AVERAGE LABOUR INPUTS PER HECTARE FOR BLOCK PLANTATIONS***

Labour Inputs	*Age of Trees in Years*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Family Labour	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hired Labour	-										
Total Labour	-										

a/ Labour inputs should be expressed in mandays per hectare and be based only on the responses of those reporting labour use. This may vary according to the category of labour.

NOTES

1. The information should be taken from the responses to Q's 8.2 and 8.3 of the FFQ.

2. The number reporting each category of labour use should also be included in the Table.

3. The purpose of the Table is to examine the changing use of labour as trees age and the extent to which labor is hired for any or all operations. As in Table FF22 the data should be annualized.

4. A rough indication of cost could be obtained by multiplying by the average daily wage rate.

5. See also notes to Tables FF22 and FF23.

Table FF24: *AVAILABILITY OF SPECIES AT NURSERY*

	Farmers		
	No	*Percent*	
Farmers reporting that all species required were available			
No of farmers requesting the following species that were not available:			
Species a/			*Average No. Seedlings Required*
(i) _____	____	____	_____
(ii) _____	____	____	_____
(iii) _____	____	____	_____
(iv) _____	____	____	_____
(v) _____	____	____	_____

a/ Report all species requested.

NOTES

1. These data are from Q's 9.1 and 9.2 in the FFQ. These data refer only to farmers who took seedlings in the year prior to the survey.

2. If there is uniform satisfaction all is well. If, however, there is widespread demand for a particular species not already being provided, or being produced on only a small scale, management should be advised to take appropriate action.

3. These results should be cross-checked with those in Table FF28.

Table FF25: *ADVICE ON TREE HUSBANDRY PROVIDED AT NURSERY*

Advice received on:	*Percent of farmers* a/
Species choice	-
Pit preparation	-
Fertilizer treatment	-
Seedling spacing	-
Watering	-
Pest control	-
Weeding	-
No. of farmers reporting	-

a/ These percentages are to be calculated using the number of farmers reporting (recorded at the foot of the Table) as the base.

NOTES

1. These data come from Q's 9.3 and 9.4 of the FFQ and refer only to farmers who took seedlings last year.

2. The purpose of this Table is to show whether farmers receiving seedlings are also receiving advice on how to plant and maintain them. Low percentage responses or answer responses suggest that staff manning the nurseries are not performing their duties satisfactorily and that management should take action to improve their performance.

3. By repeating this Table after every survey round a picture of improving or declining performance will be obtained. It may, however, be worthwhile to extend the Table to cover trees of different ages when the survey is conducted for the first time.

Table FF26: *FARMERS RECEIVING TREE HUSBANDRY ADVICE AFTER PLANTING THEIR SEEDLINGS*

	Age of Trees in Years										
Proportion of all farmers receiving advice: a/	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Percent	-										
No. Percentage visited:											
Once	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Twice	-										
Three or more times	-										

a/ This is the number of farmers reporting a positive answer to Q 9.5 All subsequent values in the table are percentages of this figure.

NOTES

1. If there are sufficient positive responses to Q 9.5 of the FFQ which is the source of these data a breakdown between visits made by the Department of Forestry, the Department of Agriculture, any other Government department and non-government agencies may be helpful.

2. The objective of this Table is to show whether there is sustained follow up, in the form of advice and guidance, to farmers who have trees of different ages. If such follow up is lacking there may be a case for improving extension operations, especially if survival rates and production depicted in earlier tables are below expectations.

Table FF27: ***FARMERS MOST IMPORTANT SOURCES OF FODDER***

Most Important Sources of Fodder	*Age of Trees in Years*										
	1	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*	*6*	*7*	*8*	*9*	*10*	*All*
Free Grazing	-a/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchased Grass	-										
Crop Residues	-										
Purchased Concentrates	-										
Own Trees	-										
Other	-										

a/ Cell entries should be the percentages reported for each reason within each tree age group. Column percentages may sum to more than 100 percent as the sources are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. These data are from Q 10.1 of the FFQ.

2. The interpretive possibilities of this Table are obvious. If, for example, "own trees" shows, over time, a growing percentage response then that may imply that the farm forestry program is having a positive effect.

3. An identical table dealing with sources of fuel (Q 10.2 of the FFQ) should be produced.

4. Caution - see also note 3 to Table FF4.

Table FF28: *FARMERS TREE PLANTING INTENTIONS*

	Farmers		
	No	*Percent* a/	
Farmers who intend to plant more trees next year			
Farmers intending to plant following species:			*Average No. Seedlings* c/
Species a)_____	___	____b/	____
b)_____	___	____	____
c)_____			
d)_____			
e)_____			

a/ Percent of all farmers in the sample.
b/ Calculated as percentages of those who intend to plant i.e. the number reported in the first line of the Table.
c/ The average number of seedlings should be calculated on the basis of the number of farmers "demanding" each species.

NOTES

1. These data come from Q's 10.3 and 10.4 of the FFQ and the Table should be interpreted in relation to Table FF 8.

2. This Table should be produced after each round of survey but, in general, stands alone and does not require comparison with other years. Its purpose is to signal to management the likely level and composition of the demand for seedlings next year.

3. It is a simple matter to calculate total estimated demand for a given species. This should be done for all species and provided as a small separate "memo" to management as soon as the survey work is completed in the field and all data are assembled at headquarters.

Table FF29: *FARMERS REASONS FOR NOT PLANTING MORE TREES*

	Farmers	
	No	*Percent* a/
Farmers who do not intend to plant more trees next year		
Reasons for not planting:		
a) Have enough		
b) No more space (land)		
c) Seedlings don't grow well		
d) Seedlings easily damaged		
e) Other		

a/ All percentages in the Table should be calculated using the "No." reported as the base.

NOTES

1. These data come from Q 10.5 of the FFQ.

2. This Table should be interpreted in the light of Table FF 8.

3. The Table is designed to analyze the reasons for not intending to plant. If the number of farmers who do not intend to plant trees next year is large it may suggest that the external circumstances facing farmers have changed or that there is something wrong with the program or that the program is succeeding. The reasons will suggest which of these possibilities is most likely.

4. Although a formal comparison with other years is not essential, some comparisons with the responses to this question from farmers who have older trees especially after the first round of survey may be useful.

Annex I. *A NOTE ON ESTIMATION PROCEDURES IF DATA PROCESSING IS DONE BY HAND*

This note on estimation procedures is of particular relevance if manual data processing is used and follows logically from the sample design prescribed in Chapter VI. The principles enunciated are, however, also relevant to computerized data processing.

Recall that estimates of population totals are obtained as weighted sums of the sample observations, the weights being those given in Chapter VI. Examples of such totals are the total number of trees of a given age that have survived, the number of tree-growing farmers that have a specified characteristic or that follow a specified farming practice, the time spent by farmers in maintaining their trees, and similar totals. Symbolically, if y_{hij} denotes the value observed for the j-th observation of the i-th sample delivery of stratum h, and W_{hij} the corresponding weight, the estimate of the total for the whole population would be given by the expression:

$$\text{Weighted Sum of a given characteristic} = \sum_h \sum_i \sum_j W_{hij}\, y_{hij}$$

Usually, there will be less interest in such a total than in the ratio of two such totals. An important example is the survival rate of trees of a given age; that is the ratio of the number of surviving trees of a given age to the number of seedlings planted. Another example is the ratio of the total number of trees in the current year to the number in a previous year. Still another example is the proportion of farmers with a specified characteristic or using a specified farming practice, among farmers growing trees. Such population ratios are estimated as ratios of two estimated totals. 1/

Table 1 is an example of a worksheet that might be used in calculating such a ratio. As such it also provides clear guidelines on how to undertake many of the calculations necessary to produce the initial tabular analysis mentioned in section C of Chapter VI.

1/ Note also that such ratios play a role even when the purpose is to estimate a total. This is so when the population total being estimated by the denominator or the ratio is known from an independent source. For example, the estimated proportion of surviving trees, whose denominator, is the estimated number of original seedlings, is multiplied by the known number of original seedlings to estimate the total number of surviving trees. This estimator has a smaller sampling error than the numerator of the ratio, which also estimates the same quantity, because of the positive correlation between the numerator and the denominator of such a ratio. An estimate of this type which is likely to be of considerable interest is an estimate of the total volume of wood, possibly for the sub-population of trees of a given age. For each sample observation, the volume may be estimated by a function that relates the volume to the area of the plot and the height and diameter of the trees. This estimated plot volume then plays the role of the observation y_{hij} in the numerator of the ratio.

Table 1: *WORKSHEET FOR ESTIMATING THE SURVIVAL RATE OF SEEDLINGS IN A STRATUM*

Stratum	Stratum Size	No. of Registers	No. of Deliveries	Register	Weight	Delivery	No. of Seedlings Planted	No. of Survivals	Weighted Observations Seedlings	Weighted Observations Survivals
h	N_h	n_h	n_h	i	$W_{hij} = N_h/n_h$	j	x_{hij}	y_{hij}	$W_{hij}x_{hij}$	$W_{hij}y_{hij}$
1	12,800	16	128	1	100	1	1,000	900	100,000	90,000
						2	60	50	6,000	5,000
						3	70	50	7,000	5,000
						4	120	110	12,000	11,000
						5	110	110	11,000	11,000
						6	90	40	9,000	4,000
						7	40	40	4,000	4,000
						8	589	228	58,900	22,800
							2,079	1,528	207,900 a/	152,800 b/
				2		1	180	145	18,000	14,500
						2	900	847	90,000	84,700
						3	200	155	20,000	15,500
						4	160	123	16,000	12,300
						5	189	109	18,900	10,900
						6	35	30	3,500	3,000
						7	75	70	7,500	7,000
						8 c/	280 (140x2)	270 (135x2)	28,000	27,000
							2,119	1,749	211,900	174,900
				3		1	40	20	4,000	2,000
						2	270	122	27,000	12,200
						3	1,500	1,349	150,000	134,900
						.	.	.	.	.
						.	.	.	.	.
						.	.	.	.	.
						8	n.a.	n.a.	-	-
				4		.	.	.	.	.
						.	.	.	.	.
						.	.	.		
						.	.	.		
				.						
				.						
1	12,800	16	128	16		1	.			
						2	.			
						.				
						8				
							33,280 f/	29,060 g/	3,328,000 d/	2,906,000

$$\text{Percentage survival rate of seedlings} = \frac{2,906,000}{3,328,000} \times 100 = 87.3$$

a/ b/ These are examples of the weighted sums of the numerator and denominator that appear in Table 1 of Annex II to this Chapter and provide the basis for the calculation of the Jacknife estimates of variance.

c/ This is an example of a case where the selected delivery turned out to have been split amongst two farmers only one of which was interviewed. The observed values, given in parenthesis, must in that case be doubled.

d/ e/ It is apparent that these totals are the same as those marked by f/ and g/ multiplied by 100 (the constant weight given by 12,800/128). This, of course, is to be expected in a sample designed to give every observation the same observation the same weight. If, however, different procedures are followed in selecting the sample then all observations may not have the same weight and d/ and e/ would not be a direct multiple of f/ and g/. Similarly, if estimates are desired for a group of strata or the entire sample then it will be necessary to use the full weighting procedure set out above as the weights to be applied will vary from stratum to stratum.

THIS WORKSHEET EXAMPLE IS SIMPLY ONE WAY OF UNDERTAKING THE CALCULATIONS. BY USING THIS METHOD THE SAMPLING ERROR OF ANY PROPORTION OR RATIO FOR THE ENTIRE STRATUM OR SOME SUB-POPULATION OF THE STRATUM CAN BE CALCULATED.

Annex II. *A NOTE ON ESTIMATING THE SAMPLING ERROR*

One of the important advantages of probability sampling is that it makes possible the valid estimation of sampling error, using the data obtained in the survey. There are many ways of making such estimates of sampling error, as measured by the standard error or by the variance (the square of the standard error). For the present purpose and because of its relative simplicity in estimating the variance the so-called "Jackknife" is recommended.

First, the sample registers are assigned to pairs in the order in which they were selected. Thus, if there are 60 registers in the sample there will be 30 pairs. (If the number of registers is not an even number, the procedure is somewhat more complicated. It is desirable to avoid this.) Then as many estimates of the specified statistics are constructed as there are pairs (30 in this example). Each of these estimates is constructed by omitting one register, selected at random, in a pair and doubling the weights of all observations in the other register of the same pair. Let u denote the estimate based on the whole sample and let u_k denote the estimate based on the sample that omits one register in the k-th pair. The estimated variance of u is then given by the expression,

$$\text{Var } u = \sum_k (u_k - u)^2$$

that is, the sum of the squares of the differences between the values u_k and the overall estimate u, divided by n, the number of observations in the sample. 1/

Note that for estimated ratios the Jackknife estimator may be calculated efficiently in the following way. We recall that the numerator and the denominator of a ratio are each weighted sums of the individual observations. These weighted sums can be recorded separately for each sample register. 2/

The weighted sums for the k-th Jackknife replicate are then calculated by starting with the total weighted sums and then subtracting the weighted sums for one member of a pair and adding the weighted sums for the other member of the same pair.

As before, an example will serve to make this clear. Such an example is provided in Table 1 and the accompanying notes. From Table 1 the overall ratio (based on the entire sample in the stratum) is;

$$8690/11779 = 0.7378$$

and the Jackknife estimate of variance is the sum of the squares of the deviations of each replicate (pair) ratio from the overall ratio, or in this example .00005594. Hence, the estimated standard error, the square root of the variance is, .00741.

1/ If the sample contains less than 30 observations n should be replaced by n - 1.

2/ The reader is again referred to Table 1 of Annex I to Chapter VI where an example of these calculations is to be found.

The sampling errors of estimates derived from the survey depend not only on the number of registers and the number of deliveries selected for the sample, but also on the degree to which registers differ from one another with respect to the average characteristics of their seedlings and their recipients, and on the degree to which recipients in the same register differ from one another. Unfortunately, little is known at present about these variabilities and hence it is not possible to make very firm predictions about the sampling errors that would result from the suggested design. Nevertheless, on the basis of rough knowledge, we expect that a sample of 90 registers and 630 deliveries in a climatic zone will yield estimates whose precision is usefully high. Tables 2 and 3 present preliminary estimates of the level of the standard error for samples of different sizes from a single age stratum for two types of statistics.

Readers, on examining the changes in the standard error as the sample size declines (Tables 2 and 3), should not immediately conclude that the sample sizes recommended are too large and that smaller ones will do. Such a conclusion might be wrong on a number of possible counts among which the most important is that many parts of the analysis will require estimates of characteristics of sub-populations based on only a portion of the sample. These subsamples then become the sample for the purpose of the calculation and will necessarily have higher standard errors. If then the original sample is reduced on the basis of the evidence in Tables 1 and 2, estimates related to sub-populations may have standard errors which are so high as to render them valueless for the purpose of decision making by management (see also Chapter IX).

Table 1: *EXAMPLE OF JACKKNIFE ESTIMATE OF THE VARIANCE OF A RATIO*

Pair No.b/	Numerators Weighted Sumsa/ 1st Register c/	Numerators Weighted Sumsa/ 2nd Register	Denominators Weighted Sumsa/ 1st Register c/	Denominators Weighted Sumsa/ 2nd Register	Estimate Numerator d/	Estimate Denominator e/	Ratio f/
1	153	177	208	218	8,666	11,769	0.7363
2	129	131	187	198	8,688	11,768	0.7383
3	145	150	201	209	8,685	11,771	0.7378
4	170	148	214	198	8.712	11,795	0.7386
5	130	156	176	195	8,664	11,760	0.7367
6	137	145	178	198	8,682	11,759	0.7383
7	160	129	216	179	8.721	11,816	0.7381
8	129	151	184	196	8,668	11,767	0.7366
9	104	128	170	184	8,666	11,765	0.7365
10	137	139	192	195	8,688	11,776	0.7377
11	160	183	203	220	8,667	11,762	0.7368
12	178	107	223	166	8,761	11,836	0.7402
13	143	143	209	184	8,690	11,804	0.7362
14	162	122	198	161	8,730	11,816	0.7388
15	174	123	215	202	8,741	11,792	0.7413
16	136	138	179	204	8,688	11,754	0.7392
17	131	136	189	193	8,685	11,775	0.7376
18	192	117	247	176	8,765	11,850	0.7397
19	131	144	184	188	8,677	11,775	0.7369
20	139	134	200	184	8,695	11,795	0.7372
21	172	155	227	196	8,707	11,810	0.7373
22	132	115	177	184	8,707	11,772	0.7396
23	149	167	198	197	8,672	11,780	0.7362
24	129	141	183	186	8,678	11,776	0.7369
25	164	116	215	192	8,739	11,802	0.7404
26	135	153	189	193	8,672	11,775	0.7365
27	146	167	201	211	8,669	11,769	0.7366
28	160	155	206	198	8,695	11,787	0.7377
29	158	137	218	205	8,711	11,792	0.7387
30	137	161	181	201	8,666	11,759	0.7370
	8,690g/		11,779h/				

a/ The derivation of these weighted sums can be found in Table 1 of Annex I to Chapter VI.

b/ The Pair number refers to a pair of nursery registers in a stratum.

c/ The first register is chosen at random from the two registers in the pair.

d/ The numerator is given by taking the sum of the weighted sums of numerators, subtracting the weighted sum of the numerator for the 2nd Register, corresponding to the first pair and adding the weighted sum of the numerator for the 1st Register corresponding to the first pair (e.g. 8,690 - 177 + 153 = 8,666).

e/ Similar to d/ above but with respect to the denominators (e.g. 11,779 - 218 + 208 = 11,769).

f/ The ratio is simply the numerator divided by the denominator. For the first pair that is 8,666/11,769 = 0.7363.

g/ The sum of the weighted sums of the numerators for the 1st and 2nd registers (e.g. the sum of the values in the first two columns).

h/ As for g/ above but with respect to the denominators.

Table 2: *ANTICIPATED STANDARD ERRORS OF THE ESTIMATED PROPORTION OF RECIPIENTS POSSESSING GIVEN CHARACTERISTICS, FOR A SINGLE AGE-STRATUM OF REGISTERS*

Sample Sizes			
m (*Registers*)	*n* (*Recipients*)	*True Proportion*	*Standard Error*
16	128	.10 or .90	.035
		.20 or .80	.046
		.30 or .70	.053
		.40 or .60	.056
16	96	.10 or .90	.038
		.20 or .80	.050
		.30 or .70	.057
		.40 or .60	.061
16	64	.10 or .90	.043
		.20 or .80	.057
		.30 or .70	.065
		.40 or .60	.070
12	96	.10 or .90	.040
		.20 or .80	.053
		.30 or .70	.061
		.40 or .60	.065
12	72	.10 or .90	.043
		.20 or .80	.058
		.30 or .70	.066
		.40 or .60	.071
12	48	.10 or .90	.049
		.20 or .80	.066
		.30 or .70	.075
		.40 or .60	.081
8	64	.10 or .90	.049
		.20 or .80	.065
		.30 or .70	.075
		.40 or .60	.080
8	48	.10 or .90	.053
		.20 or .80	.071
		.30 or .70	.081
		.40 or .60	.087
8	32	.10 or .90	.060
		.20 or .80	.081
		.30 or .70	.092
		.40 or .60	.099

Table 3: *ANTICIPATED STANDARD ERRORS OF THE ESTIMATED SURVIVAL RATE, FOR A SINGLE AGE-STRATUM OF REGISTERS*

Sample Sizes			
m (*Registers*)	*n* (*Recipients*)	*True Survival Rate*	*Standard Error*
16	128	.10 or .90	.042
		.20 or .80	.048
		.30 or .70	.052
		.40 or .60	.054
16	96	.10 or .90	.044
		.20 or .80	.052
		.30 or .70	.057
		.40 or .60	.060
16	64	.10 or .90	.049
		.20 or .80	.060
		.30 or .70	.066
		.40 or .60	.069
12	96	.10 or .90	.048
		.20 or .80	.055
		.30 or .70	.060
		.40 or .60	.062
12	72	.10 or .90	.051
		.20 or .80	.060
		.30 or .70	.066
		.40 or .60	.069
8	48	.10 or .90	.057
		.20 or .80	.069
		.30 or .70	.076
		.40 or .60	.080
8	64	.10 or .90	.059
		.20 or .80	.068
		.30 or .70	.073
		.40 or .60	.076
8	48	.10 or .90	.063
		.20 or .80	.074
		.30 or .70	.080
		.40 or .60	.084
8	32	.10 or .90	.070
		.20 or .80	.084
		.30 or .70	.093
		.40 or .60	.098

Annex III. *COMPUTER PROGRAM FOR FARM FORESTRY SAMPLE SELECTION*

The following program was written by Raj Bhatia and J. G. Campbell using the macro language provided in a commonly used electronic spreadsheet program, Lotus 1-2-3. It provides a clear demonstration of how the sample design outlined in Chapter VI can be programmed to facilitate sample selection by eliminating all hand calculations and also enhances understanding of the statistical methods used by graphically demonstrating the selection process. All that is required to run the program (in addition to the computer and the Lotus 1-2-3 program disk) is the list of all nursery registers and the number of deliveries in each. With this data in hand and a rudimentary knowledge of the operation of 1-2-3 (namely, how to move the cursor and print the results), it is possible to produce the final sample within a matter of minutes.

The specific steps required to run this program are as follows:

1. Load 1-2-3 and retrieve the sample selection program file.

2. Type in the names of the registers in column B and the corresponding number of deliveries in column C.

3. Place the cursor on the first serial number (location A11).

4. Type ALT-A. (This sorts the registers according to size.)

5. Type ALT-B. (This produces a cumulative total).

6. Type ALT-C. (This selects a random number).

7. Type ALT-D. (This selects the chosen registers and indicates the number of deliveries to be sampled in each.)

8. Type ALT-E. (This selects the serial numbers of the deliveries (farmers) to be interviewed in each selected register.)

9. Copy or print out the selected registers and delivery serial numbers and give them to the interviewers for locating and interviewing the respondents in the field.

Steps 3 to 8 could, of course, be made into a single-step command if so desired. The following three figures contain printouts of the program showing:

- o in Figure 1. an example of Step 2, the filling in of the names of the registers with the number of deliveries;

- o in Figure 2. an example of the results of running steps 3 to 8 with this list of registers (each run would produce different results as a different set of random numbers would be selected); and

- o in Figure 3. a printout of the macro program used.

Figure 1. *NURSERY NAMES AND NUMBER OF DELIVERIES*

FARM FORESTRY SAMPLE SELECTION WORKSHEET (PER STRATUM)

NO. OF REGISTERS TO SELECT: 10
NO. OF DELIVERIES PER REG: 7

Ser No.	List of Registers	No. of Receiving Farmers *Size*	Registers Sorted by Size: Ser. No.	Name of Register	Sorted Size	Cumulative Size	Sample 'Hits'	Samp.Int. for each Selected Register	Ran.No. for each Selected Register	Selected Farmers Serial Numbers of Deliveries Selected in Each Register: 1
	Banegarh	43								
	Pipilipur	757								
	Aspmallah	1708								
	Kikargaon	207								
	Babulpani	28								
	Rukhchaur	148								
	Kasperh	256								
	Kalwallah	408								
	Bhoti	1165								
10	Pathkaat	992								
11	Kalbhara	245								
12	Sirasi	78								
13	Safedo	170								
14	Aspkul	107								
15	Kathaha	483								
16	Wingalu	12								
17	Phulbari	287								
18	Khalawadi	478								
19	Asrutgaon	167								
20	Ipliipal	261								
21	Bijamala	70								
22	Saladhar	139								
23	Kharaswal	138								
24	Bhaajhpur	908								
25	Lapsithao	890								
26	Dharaktala	1124								
27	Bharvivaha	19								
28	Vadachain	240								
29	Usarbhot	628								
30	Lakhomperh	149								
31	Janglatgarh	969								
32	Kalaban	749								
33	Baalani	383								
34	Uttisi	786								
35	Khayerjal	629								
36	Khattiya	978								
37	Banadni	285								
38	Bhernitha	344								
39	Binaban	874								
40	Lahrepipal	367								
41	Suntalabi	72								
42	Badaheri	473								
43	Tingrisalla	377								
44	Mahuapin	49								
45	Sisamacheri	567								
46	Gainautar	129								
47	Babulgaon	2278								
48	Charkosbau	379								
49	Lakburidakh	185								
50	Birawacha	481								

Figure 2. *SAMPLE SELECTION RESULTS*

FARM FORESTRY SAMPLE SELECTION WORKSHEET (PER STRATUM)

NO. OF REGISTERS TO SELECT: 18
NO. OF DELIVERIES PER REG: 7

Registers Sorted by Size					Samp.Int. for each Selected Register	Ran.No. for each Selected Register	Selected Farmers Serial Numbers of Deliveries Selected in Each Register											
Ser. No.	Name of Register	Sorted Size	Cumulative Size	Sample 'Hits'			1	2	3	4	5							
18	Bingalu	12	12															
27	Bharvivoha	19	31															
5	Rubelpasi	28	59															
1	Ranagarh	43	102															
44	Mahanpiu	49	151															
21	Bijamoula	70	221	7	10	7	7	17	27	37	47	57	67					
41	Bantalabi	72	293															
12	Birasi	78	371															
14	Asphal	107	478															
46	Golamatar	129	607															
23	Kharsuwal	138	745															
22	Baladhar	139	884															
6	Rukhchaur	148	1032															
30	Lakhemparh	149	1181															
19	Asrutgaon	167	1348															
15	Rafedo	170	1518	7	24.28571	23	23	47	72	96	120	144	169					
49	Lakhuridokh	185	1703															
4	Kikargaon	207	1910															
28	Vadachain	240	2150															
11	Nalbhara	245	2395															
7	Rasparh	256	2651															
20	Iplilipal	261	2912	7	37.28571	16	16	53	91	128	165	202	240					
37	Ramadei	285	3197															
17	Phulbari	287	3484															
38	Bharmitha	344	3828															
40	Lahropipal	367	4195	7	52.42857	7	7	59	112	164	217	269	322					
43	Tingrimalla	377	4572															
48	Charhoshan	379	4951															
33	Rasloni	383	5334															
8	Ralwallah	408	5742	7	56.28571	36	36	94	153	211	269	327	386					
42	Rudahari	473	6215															
10	Kholowadi	478	6693															
50	Birwancha	481	7174	7	68.71428	49	49	118	186	255	324	393	461					
15	Kathaka	483	7657															
45	Bismuchari	567	8224	7	81	45	45	126	207	288	369	450	531					
29	Gaarbhot	628	8852															
35	Kheyarjal	629	9481	7	89.85714	37	37	127	217	307	396	486	576					
32	Kalaban	749	10230															
2	Pipilipur	757	10987	7	108.1428	86	86	194	302	410	519	627	735					
34	Utrisi	786	11773															
39	Binahan	874	12647	7	124.8571	64	64	189	314	439	563	688	813					
25	Lapsikhao	890	13537	7	127.1428	87	87	214	341	468	596	723	850					
24	Bhanjhpur	908	14445															
31	Janglatgarh	969	15414	7	138.4285	2	2	140	279	417	556	694	833					
36	Khattiya	978	16392	7	139.7142	29	29	169	308	448	588	728	867					
10	Pathkat	992	17384	7	141.7142	107	107	249	390	532	674	816	957					
26	Bharaktala	1124	18508															
9	Bheti	1165	19673	7	166.4285	56	56	222	389	555	722	888	1055					
3	Aspanilah	1708	21381	14	122	11	11	133	255	377	499	621	743	865	987	1109	1231	1353	1475	1597
47	Rubelgaon	2278	23659	7	325.4285	56	56	381	707	1032	1358	1683	2009							

Figure 3. *SAMPLE SELECTION: MACRO PROGRAM*

```
TOTAL NUMBER OF REGISTERS              50
SAMPLING INTERVAL              1314.388888
SELECTED RANDOM NO                    178
RUNNSIZESERIAL NUMBER          23837.00000
SIZE                                23659

  0        9999


MACROS

  A   /RNDREGISTER~RNCREGISTER~.(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(END)(DOWN)~                  DEFINE RANGE
      (RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)/CREGISTER~~                                     COPY REGISTER IN SORT AREA
      /RNDSORTED~/RNCSORTED~.(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(END)(DOWN)~                     DEFINE SORTED RANGE
      (RIGHT)(RIGHT)/DSRDSORTED~P~A~G/XQ


  B   (RIGHT)+(LEFT)~(EDIT)(CALC)~(DOWN)+(UP)+(LEFT)~                       MOVE CURSOR TO CUM COLUMN
      /C~.(LEFT)(END)(DOWN)(RIGHT)~(END)(DOWN)(EDIT)(CALC)~                 DEFINE FORMULA
      /RNDCUMSIZE~/RNCSIZE~~(CALC)~(GOTO)SIZE~+CSIZE~(EDIT)(CALC)~(CALC)/XQ FOR CUMULATIVE TOTAL


  C   (GOTO)RANDOM~@ROUND(@RAND*INTERVAL_R,0)~(EDIT)(CALC)~                 SELECT RANDOM NUMBER
      (DOWN)+(UP)~(EDIT)(CALC)~(CALC)~


  D   (GOTO)SORTED~(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)                                    POINT TO OUT AREA
      /RNCSSIZE~(BS)~
      /XIRUNNING_NO>SIZE~~/XQ
      /XIRUNNING_NO>SSIZE~~(DOWN)/XGB115~
      (RIGHT)(EDIT)+7~(EDIT)(CALC)~
      (GOTO)RUNNING_NO~(EDIT)+INTERVAL_R~(EDIT)(CALC)~(GOTO)SSIZE~
      /XGB115~


  E   (GOTO)SORTED~(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)
      /RNCPSIZE~(BS)~(RIGHT)/RNCHITS~(BS)~
      /XIPSIZE=ZERO~~/XQ
      /XIHITS=ZERO~~(DOWN)(LEFT)/XGB123~
      (RIGHT)+(LEFT)(LEFT)(LEFT)/HITS~(EDIT)(CALC)~
      /RNCINTERVAL~(BS)~
      (RIGHT)@ROUND(@RAND*(LEFT),0)~(EDIT)(CALC)~
      /RNCSTART~(BS)~
      (RIGHT)/DF(BS).(END)(RIGHT)~START~INTERVAL~INTERVAL*(HITS-1)~
      (LEFT)(LEFT)(LEFT)(LEFT)(DOWN)/XGB123~
```

VII. THE VILLAGE WOODLOT SURVEY

As in Chapter VI, readers are reminded that Chapters I, II, III and IV should have been read before this chapter is studied and that guidance on implementation and data processing are to be found in Chapters VIII and IX respectively.

1. Sampling Design, Sample Size and Survey Procedures

The sampling design for the village woodlot survey is based on the premise that, at least initially, the most important objective should be to improve knowledge and understanding of community response to village wood lots and the degree of participation. Accordingly, the sample should be a random sample of sufficient size to permit comparisons of the responses of different groups of village people and village leaders according to the age of the woodlot. Because few woodlots are truly community managed, there seems to be little value in stratifying the sample according to such a difference. Moreover, it is not easy to draw clear-cut distinctions between community managed and departmentally managed woodlots.

The age of the woodlot must, however, explicitly enter the sampling design. This is because community attitudes change slowly and it will be of great importance to compare attitudes in "old" and "new" woodlots. Additionally, many States have a policy of transferring management of the woodlot to the community only some years after woodlot establishment.

The first step in drawing the sample is to construct a *complete list* of all village woodlots arranged according to their year of establishment. The oldest woodlots should be at the beginning and the youngest at the end. This list should then be divided into parts, the first part consisting of "old" woodlots and the second of "new" woodlots. 1/ For this purpose those woodlots established five years or more ago should be considered old and all the more recent as new. In the case of States with all woodlots less than five years old, woodlots established in the first year of operations can be taken as "old" so long as they are at least three years old. In the case of very new projects, the survey should be delayed until there are some woodlots which are at least three years old. By comparing "old" woodlots with new woodlots, insights can be gained into whether community attitudes toward such communal ventures are changing, the extent to which participation is increasing or decreasing, and the degree to which equity objectives are being achieved.

Once separate stratum lists (old and new) of village woodlots have been made and sequentially numbered, the sample can be chosen by calculating an appropriate sampling interval and using a table of random numbers. This is an analogous process to that used in Chapter VI for the farm forestry survey and is illustrated below in the discussion concerning the choice of households for the woodlot survey.

1/ It would have been desirable to further stratify the sample according to zones since differences in animal husbandry and agricultural cropping strategies, characteristics of different zones, may affect people's attitudes toward woodlots. However, limited resources and ease of data analysis preclude such an expansion.

The recommended size of the sample has been determined on the basis of estimates of the resources likely to be available and the kinds of analysis which will be most useful.1/ The necessity for making comparisons between different sub-populations of woodlots must be balanced with the desirability of adequately measuring and understanding differences between and within villages. Since the degree of variation in key variables is presently unknown, the sample is apportioned equally between strata and between villages. Thus, a total sample size for a state of 100 woodlots (50 old and 50 new), 1000 village households, and 500 village leaders is proposed.

Even though the number of households and leaders in the sample is larger than the number of woodlots in the sample, this does not imply relatively small sampling errors for estimates of the characteristics of households and leaders. For the latter, the variance among villages is an important component of the total variance. Also, nothing is said here about the manner in which sampling errors can be estimated. For these reasons at least, this sampling design should be regarded as provisional. Early field testing should provide information which can be used to improve this sampling design or to aid the formulation of a different design. For example, if a particular state has more than one third of its woodlots in the "old" category (i.e. 5 or more years old)then no stratification is necessary and a simple random selection of 100 woodlots can be made. Such a design has the additional advantage of avoiding the need to weight the results to produce estimates for the entire state.

The sample of households should be chosen from *a complete list* of all households in each of the selected villages (i.e. those with woodlots). Every effort must be made to ensure that this list is complete and special attention should be given to checking that all poor and underprivileged households are included. From this list, ten households should be chosen at random. Each household selected for the sample should be classified, before the survey work in that village begins, into either high or low socio-economic status. The definition of low socio-economic status should be consistent with that used to construct the list of poor households that should have been drawn up by all Panchayats to meet Government requirements under the IRDP, Minimum Needs and Works Programs. The overall size of the sample is illustrated in Table 7.1 below.

Table 7.1: *SAMPLE SIZE AND STRATIFICATION FOR VILLAGE WOODLOT SURVEY*

	Old	*New*	*Total*
Villages/woodlots	50	50	100
Households a/	500	500	1000
Village leaders b/	250	250	500

a/ Based on 10 households per village.
b/ Based on 5 leaders per village.

1/ It is estimated that one surveyor can complete one woodlot survey, ten household surveys, and five leader interviews within four days. Allowing another day and a half for travel and drawing the sample, this means one surveyor can cover one village per week.

The selection of the sample of villagers in each village should proceed as follows. The complete list of households should be numbered serially and continuously. Next, by dividing the total number of households in the village by 10 and rounding to the nearest whole number, the sampling interval I is obtained. After picking the first household by choosing a random number r between 1 and I from a random number table, the second through tenth are obtained by successively adding the sampling interval to that random number (i.e., r, r+I, r+2I, r+3I ...r+9I). As with the farm forestry survey, where a similar procedure is recommended, the best method is to use a precisely calculated interval (i.e. up to 3 decimal places). However, rounding the interval to the nearest whole number provides an acceptable approximate. In the rare event that the last "hit" (selection number) is slightly greater than the number of the last listed household, selecting that last household as a part of the sample is acceptable. This procedure will yield an approximately self-weighted sample.

For example, say a village has 279 households. The list should be constructed so that the households are listed consecutively, i.e. No. 1 to No. 279. By dividing 279 (the total number of households) by 10 the sampling interval of 27.9 is obtained and rounded to 28. A random number table is then consulted to obtain the first number found between 1 and 28, say 24. Household No. 24 thus becomes the first household selected. The second is 52 (24 + 28); the third is 80 [24 + (2)(28)]; etc. until No. 276 [24 + (9)(28)]; the last household to be selected.

As the following list shows, the village leaders to be interviewed in each sample village (a maximum of five) must be prespecified and consist of residents of the village occupying positions of leadership. This will ensure that the major viewpoints of the village leadership and other opinion-makers are represented. It is possible that this list will require minor changes in some States to accomodate different conditions and institutional arrangements.

List of Individuals to be Interviewed in Village Leader Survey

(a) *Panchayat*

i. *Sarpanch*; elected head (or if unavailable, *Deputy Sarpanch* or other member of *Panchayat*);
ii. Woman member of *Panchayat* (if unavailable, other active woman leader);

(b) *Officials*

iii. Village Level Worker or Agricultural Extension Worker, or school-teacher;
iv. Forest Department Extension Worker or Ranger, VLW or AEW;

(c) *Others*

v. Influential "opposition" leader in village suggested by Ranger or VLW (*not* by *Sarpanch*).

In order for the results from each village to be as comparable as possible, it is important for the investigator not to subsitute persons belonging to another category for absent village leaders. The investigator must restrict interviews to the leaders mentioned above. It is important not to

obtain the name of the opposition leader from the present *sarpanch.* Usually, by consulting officials such as the Ranger or extension worker, it is possible to identify the leader of the main opposition group in the village.

2. Questionnaire Design

The *proforma* questionnaire that has been developed for use in the village woodlot survey is reproduced in its entirety later in this section. Most of the questions have pre-determined response categories to facilitate rapid tabulation and coding for analysis. Since conditions differ in each State and it is rarely possible to anticipate all major types of responses, it will be essential that this questionnaire be pre-tested and response categories added or revised if necessary. Similar procedures to those outlined in Chapter VI for the Farm Forestry questionnaire should be used.

The pre-test of the questionnaire and sample design should be conducted as a special exercise in the months preceding the actual survey. Three or four village woodlots can be purposively selected for diversity and a complete pre-test of the survey conducted using investigators who will later undertake the full study. This exercise will achieve two important objectives;

1. the questionnaire will be thoroughly pretested and the translations, response categories, and sampling procedures refined; and

2. investigators will become experienced in the administration of the survey.

The questionnaire also includes a small number of open ended questions requesting the respondents opinions on the woodlot and its management. While it is possible to pre-classify most response categories (especially after a thorough pre-test) some questions call for explanations. These should be left open and the answers written down in short sentence form. The respondent's answers should be recorded as stated, and classified and coded at the time of data processing. This is because we wish to know *what* the respondent believes or feels about the woodlot, *not* whether what is believed is true or false. Analysis of such responses usually reveals a discernable pattern which permits generalizations to be made.

As for the farm forestry survey, field investigators and their supervisors should be trained in the purpose and intent of the survey and how to carry it out (see Chapter VIII). Similarly, investigators should be provided with a *field manual.* This manual, however, could be written as a short supplement to that for the farm forestry survey, expanding and describing only those aspects of the woodlot survey that differ from the farm forestry survey.

The questionnaire as prescribed, is fully structured and largely precoded for computerised data entry and analysis. This, however, in no way precludes the use of the questionnaire for surveys which are to be analyzed by hand.

PROFORMA

VILLAGE WOODLOT QUESTIONNAIRE

INVESTIGATOR PLEASE NOTE

Answers should, at the time of interview, be recorded in the spaces provided beside or below the question or by ticking the appropriate response or responses. After the interview is complete the relevant codes or values can be entered in the boxes on the left hand side of each page.

Page 1

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 1.1 - 1.13 These should be filled in by the interviewer after consulting appropriate records and through observation. Answers are not to be obtained by questioning the respondent. The first question for the respondent is Q 2.1. In addition to completing all initial information fill in the appropriate name of the villager or village leader in the "respondent"category, 1.11. Make sure that the respondent is a resident of the village. Codes will have been established for the Zones, Districts or Blocks by the MEU. Use them to code the answers. All questionnaires should be numbered serially when returned to the MEU and the number added at the top of questionnaire.

Q 2.1 This is the most important question. Make sure that the respondent understands that you are asking about the woodlot in his/her village. Not about social forestry generally, or other village woodlots. The emphasis must be on the word "your".

Q 2.3 Take the first response that the respondent gives. Do not enter into any discussion. If the respondent says "Agricultural Department" note that, even if you know it to be incorrect.

Q 2.3 Don't know should be ticked if the respondent cannot give an answer. This applies to appropriate questions throughout the questionnaire. If a respondent "does not know" the answer to a question and there is no appropriate code, then write D.K. neatly beside the question.

PROFORMA

VILLAGE WOODLOT HOUSEHOLD AND VILLAGE LEADER QUESTIONAIRE

		Value or Code	Variable Name
1.0	REGISTRATION (NOT TO BE ASKED)		
	Date of Interview Questionnaire Serial No. _____	|_|_|_|	VWNUM
1.1	Zone/Circle _____	|_|	ZONE
1.2	District/Forest Division _____	|_|_|	DISTRICT
1.3	Block/Range _____	|_|_|	BLOCK
1.4	Panchayat _____		
1.5	Village _____		
1.6	Year Established _____	|_|_|	YEAR
1.7	Established by: (1) Forest Dept.___ (2) Other Govt. Dept._____(3) Voluntary Agency___ (4) Panchayat___(5) Village_____(6) Other_____	|_|	ESTAB
1.8	Managed by: (see codes in 1.7 above)_____	|_|	MANAGE
1.9	Management Plan Prepared: (1) Yes___(2) No_____	|_|	PLAN
1.10	Respondent Selection: (1) Random household_____ (2) Village Leader _____ Position _____	|_|	SAMPLE
1.11	Respondent's Name _____		
1.12	Respondent's Sex: (1) Male_____(2) Female_____	|_|	SEX
1.13	Respondent's Social Category: (1) Scheduled Caste or Tribe____(2) Other_____	|_|	GROUP
1.14	Respondent's Economic Category: (1) Below Poverty Line____(2) Above Poverty Line____	|_|	ECON
2.0	KNOWLEDGE OF WOODLOT AND WOODLOT ESTABLISHMENT		
2.1	Is there a woodlot in your village? (1) Yes ____2) No____	|_|	WOODLOT
	IF ANSWER TO Q 2.1 IS "YES" ASK Q 2.2 IF ANSWER TO Q 2.1 IS NO GO TO Q 4.2		
2.2	When did you first came to know about the woodlot? (1) Before it was started_____ (2) When it was started_____ (3) Several months afterwards_____ (4) Can't remember_____	|_|	HEAR
2.3	Whom do you believe started the woodlot? (1) Forest Department_____ (2) Agricultural Department_ (3) Panchayat_____ (4) Panchayat and Forest Department____ (5) Other (specify)_____ (6) Don't know _____	|_|	START

Page 3

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATOR

Q 2.4 As in Q 2.3 note the first response.

Q 2.5 Note only the respondent's first three responses and use the codes to enter these. If the respondent hesitates, do not prompt him/her. Enter in the space provided under "Other" all responses which are not specifically listed, for example, "shade", "windbelt".

Q 3.1 The meetings referred to in this question and in Q 3.2 are formal meetings called to discuss a proposed, or ongoing, woodlot, not casual conversations in the fields, or at tea shops.

Q 3.4 Some respondents may have contributed voluntary labor and been paid as well. If this is the case, the "both" category should be ticked and code "3" entered on the right.

Q 3.5 Responses to this question might include, for example, protection of the woodlot (whether paid or unpaid). Note every response under this question. For example, the respondent may say "I kept my cattle away from the woodlot". This is a "contribution". A contribution does not mean only a payment, but something which the respondent has done, or refrained from doing, to assist in the establishment and maintenance of the woodlot. Answers are to be coded later.

Q 3.6 Make sure that the respondent understands that you mean not only the respondent but also any person residing with the respondent. The word "received" includes a person who has collected products from the woodlot and given them to the respondent or any other person residing with the respondent. In other words, it is not necessary for the respondent to have collected the products, so long as they reached the respondent's house. Do not read the products to the respondent.

Value or Code | Variable Name

2.4 Who was most influential in starting the woodlot?

(1) Forest Guard_____ (5) Village Leader_
(2) Motivator _____ (6) Other (specify)_
(3) Range Forest Officer ____(7) Don't know_____
(4) Forest Extension Worker___ |_| PERSON

2.5 Why was this woodlot started?

(01) For Fuelwood___(02) As Wasteland Reclamation___ |_|_| WHY 1.
(03) For Timber and poles___(04) For Fodder ____ |_|_| WHY 2.
(05) For Fruit____(06) For Ornamental purposes ____ |_|_| WHY 3.
(07) To prevent distribution among the landless ____
(08) For Income for the panchayat_____
(09) Other (Specify)_____ (10) Don't Know ____

3.0 PARTICIPATION

3.1 Have you attended any village meetings in which the woodlot was discussed? (1) Yes____ (2) No ____ |_| ATTEND

IF ANSWER TO Q 3.1 IS "YES" ASK Q 3.2
IF ANSWER TO Q 3.1 IS "NO" GO TO Q 3.3

3.2 Were these meetings held before or after the woodlot was started?
(1) Before____ (2) After____ (3) Both____ |_| MEETING

3.3 Have you, or has any member of your household worked on the woodlot? (1) Yes____ (2) No ____ |_| WORK

IF ANSWER TO Q 3.3 IS "YES" ASK Q 3.4
IF ANSWER TO Q 3.3 IS "NO" GO TO Q 3.5

3.4 Were you paid for this or did you give the labor free?
(1) Paid____ (2) Free ____ (3) Both ____ |_| PAYLAB

3.5 Have you contributed in any other way to the establishment and running of the woodlot? If yes, how?
_____ |_| CONTRB

3.6 Have you, or anyone in your household received or collected any products from the woodlot?

Product (tick as appropriate)

3.6.1 Grass, fodder leaves ____ FODDER
3.6.2 Twigs, deadwood, fuel leaves_ FUEL
3.6.3 Fruits ____ FRUIT
3.6.4 Loppings/thinnings ____ LOPPING
3.6.5 Timber/poles ____ TIMBER
3.6.6 Bamboo BAMBOO
3.6.7 Grazing____ GRAZE
3.6.8 Other (specify)____ OTHPROD

Page 5

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 3.10 If panchayat members other than those specified "sold" woodlot products, note this beside 'other'.

Q 3.12 The sums of money involved should not be discussed or recorded. This question is to establish whether the respondent is aware of where the money goes.

Q 3.16 The answers to this question should be written down and coded later.

	Value or Code	Variable Name
3.7 Did you pay for all, or any, of these products? (1) Yes ____ (2) No ____	|_|	PAYPROD
3.8 Have any of the products of the woodlot been sold or given to people from other villages? (1) Given____ (2) Sold____ (3) Neither ____ (4) Don't know____	|_|	SOLDPROD
IF ANSWER TO Q 3.8 IS "GIVEN" OR "SOLD" ASK Q 3.9 IF "NEITHER" OR "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 3.11		
3.9 Were these people from outside the panchayat? (1) Yes____ (2) No ____ (3) Don't know ____	|_|	SOLDOUT
3.10 Who sold or gave them away? (1) Panchayat___(2) Forest Dept.___(3) Both___ (5) Other (Specify)_____ (4) Don't know___	|_|	WHOSOLD
3.11 Has any money received from sales of woodlot produce accrued to the panchayat? (1) Yes____ (2) No_____ (3) Don't Know_____	|_|	RSPANCH
IF ANSWER TO Q 3.11 IS "YES" ASK Q 3.12 IF ANSWER TO Q 3.11 IS "NO" OR "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 3.13		
3.12 What did the panchayat do with this money? (1) Invested in bank (2) Spent on village project (3) Spent on forestry (4) Other _____ (5) More than one response (6) Don't Know	|_|	INCOME
3.13 Who paid for the following inputs for the woodlot?		
2.18.1 Seedlings _____	|_|	SEEDCOST
2.18.2 Establishment labor_____	|_|	LABCOT
2.18.3 Protection_____	|_|	PROTCOST
(1) Forest Dept.___ (2) Panchayat_____ (3) Both _____ (4) Other _____ (5) Don't Know_____		
3.14 Were these inputs mostly provided on time? (1) Yes____(2) No____(3) Don't Know____	|_|	INPTIME
3.15 Do you receive adequate support from the Forest Department? (1) Yes____(2) No____ (3) Don't Know ____	|_|	SUPPORT1
IF ANSWER TO Q 3.15 IS "YES" GO TO Q 3.16 IF ANSWER TO Q 3.15 IS "NO" OR "DON'T KNOW" ASK Q 4.1		
3.16 What additional support do you need? _____ _____ _____	|_|	SUPPORT2

Page 7

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Section 4.0 These questions concern attitudes and it is therefore very easy to misunderstand or misinterpret the respondent. Listen carefully to what the respondent says and do not prompt him or in any other way suggest answers. Do not enter into a discussion if you think the response is incorrect.

Q 4.3 Record only the respondents first two responses.

Q 4.7 Record the 5 main species suggested as the respondent states them and later use the STATE MASTER CODE for tree species to code the responses.

Value or Code | Variable Name

4.0 ATTITUDES

4.1 Did you, or any other member of your household, use the land now covered by the woodlot before the woodlot was started? (1) Yes___ (2) No___ |_| LANDUSE

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.1 IS "YES" ASK Q 4.2
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.1 IS "NO" GO TO Q 4.4

4.2 Has the closure of the woodlot created any difficulties for your household? (1) Yes ___ (2) No ___ |_| CLOSURE

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.2 IS "YES" ASK Q 4.3
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.2 IS "NO" GO TO Q 4.4

4.3 In what way(s)?
(1) Further distance to travel for grazing/collection of grass _____
(2) Now purchasing grass and fodder to make up deficiency____
(3) No grounds for cattle to stand_____
(4) Only some sections of the village population now allowed to use woodlot____ |_| DIFF1
(5) Other (Specify) _____ |_| DIFF2

4.4 Do you agree with the use of this land for the woodlot?
(1) Yes _____ (2) No _____ |_| AGREEWL

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.4 IS "NO" ASK Q 4.5
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.4 IS "YES" TO TO Q 4.6

4.5 What do you think would be the best use for the land?
(1) Left undeveloped_____
(2) Distributed among the landless_____
(3) Leased to farmers_____
(4) Other (Specify) _____
(9) Don't Know _____ |_| BESTUSE

4.6 Do you agree with the choice of species being grown in the woodlot? (1) Yes _____ (2) No _____ |_| AGREESP

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.6 IS "NO" ASK Q 4.7
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.6 IS "YES" GO TO Q 4.8

4.7 What species do you think should be grown? |_| CHOICE1
(1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____ |_| CHOICE2
(4) _____ (5) _____ |_| CHOICE3
|_| CHOICE4
|_| CHOICE5

4.8 Were you approached by or did you make your views known to the person(s) involved in deciding the species to be planted when the choice was made? (1) Yes ___(2) No___ |_| VIEWS

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 4.11 Do not suggest answers to the respondent. Note only the answers he or she gives you.

Q 4.14 Record only the first two responses given by the respondent.

		Value or Code	Variable Name
4.9	Is there a plan for the sharing of products from the woodlot? (1) Yes____ (2) No ___(3) Don't Know ___	|_|	PLANKNOW

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.9 IS "YES" ASK Q 4.10
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.9 IS "NO" OR "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 4.11

4.10	Do you agree with the way in which the forest produce from the woodlot is being distributed or is planned to be distributed? (1) Yes____ (2) No___(3) Don't Know___	|_|	AGREEDT

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.10 IS "NO" OR "DON'T KNOW" ASK Q 4.11
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.10 IS "YES" GO TO Q 4.14

4.11	What suggestions do you have regarding the distribution of the produce from the woodlot? (1) Free and equal distribution to all____ (2) Free distribution to landless and weaker sections___ (3) Sale to all villagers____ (4) Sale only to landless and weaker sections____ (5) Sale by auction for common village benefit _____ (6) Other (Specify) _____(7) No suggestion____	|_|	DISTRIB
4.12	Who is responsible for managing the woodlot? (1) Forest Dept.___ (2) Panchayat___ (3) Both____ (4) Other (Specify)_____ (5) Don't Know_____	|_|	RESPON

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.12 IS "PANCHAYAT" OR SOME OTHER VILLAGE ORGANIZATION GO TO Q 4.20
IF ANSWER IS "FOREST DEPT." OR "BOTH" ASK Q 4.13.
IF ANSWER IS "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 5.1.

4.13	Do you think that the panchayat is capable of taking over the management of the woodlot? (1) Yes_____ (2) No_____ (3) Don't Know _____	|_|	PANCAP

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.13 IS "NO" ASK Q 4.14
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.13 IS "YES" OR "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 4.15

4.14	Why not? (1) Insufficient funds_____ (2) Lack of experience_____ (3) Other village priorities _____ (4) Inadequate technical experience_____ (5) Village factions_____ (6) Insufficient labor available _____ (7) Other (Specify) _____	|_| |_|	NOPANCH1 NOPANCH2
4.15	Have you or the panchayat asked for the transfer of management of the woodlot to the panchayat? (1) Yes_____ (2) No_____ (3) Don't Know_____	|_|	ASKTRANS

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.15 IS "YES" ASK Q 4.16
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.15 IS "NO" OR "DON'T KNOW" GO TO Q 4.17

Page 11

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 4.18 You must make it clear to the respondent that the question is a hypothetical case. If the Forest Department is bearing all costs at the time of the survey, tell the respondent that there is no intention of withdrawing that support. It may also be necessary to introduce this question with a preliminary discussion. This will depend, partly, on the length of establishment of the woodlot. For example, if the woodlot is close to being harvested, the only cost which will remain is the cost of harvest and sale. Make it very clear that the question is hypothetical; that neither the Department, nor the Government is necessarily considering either a loan or grant.

Q 5.1 The emphasis here is on the word "you", i.e., the respondent's present household and not any forebearers.

Value or Code | Variable Name

4.16 Why was it not transferred?
(1) FD unwilling because it is too early_____
(2) FD feels that we cannot manage the woodlot_____
(3) FD is preparing transfer formalities_____
(4) Agreement states we have to wait till year____
(5) Other (Specify)_____ (6) Don't Know_____ |_| NOTRANS

4.17 Why did you choose a managed woodlot instead of a self-help village woodlot?
(1) No funds_____(2) Insufficient labor_____
(3) No technical or managerial experience_____
(4) Panchayat funds needed for other projects_
(5) Village factions___ (6) Lack of leadership_
(7) Other (Specify) _____
(8) Don't know_____ |_| ASKMANAG

4.18 If the costs of management (i.e. costs of protection, harvesting, thinning) were to be received by the panchayat as a grant or loan, do you think that the panchayat could take over the management of the woodlot?
(1) Yes_____ (2) No____ (3) Don't Know _____ |_| PANMAN

IF ANSWER TO Q 4.18 IS "YES" GO TO Q 5.1
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.18 IS "NO" ASK Q 4.19, THEN GO TO Q 5.1
IF ANSWER TO Q 4.18 IS "DON'T KNOW" GO TO 4.20

4.19 Why not? (1) No managerial skills_____
(2) Village factions _____
(3) No technical skills _____
(4) Insufficient labor _____
(5) Legal problems _____
(6) Other (Specify) _____ |_| WHYNOT

4.20 Why did panchayat undertake a self-help village woodlot instead of a managed one?
(1) Sufficient funds_____ (2) Village leadership_____
(3) Had technical and managerial experience_____
(4) Did not want to share income _____
(5) Other (Specify) _____(6) Don't Know_____ |_| SELFHELP

5.0 PRIVATE PLANTING

5.1 Have you ever planted any tree seedlings on your own land?
(1) Yes_____(2) No_____ |_| TREPLANT

IF ANSWER TO Q 5.1 IS "YES" ASK Q 5.2, Q 5.3 AND THEN Q 6.1
IF ANSWER TO Q 5.1 IS "NO" ASK Q 5.4

5.2 Where did you get your seedlings?
(1) FD nursery_____ (2) Private nursery _____
(3) Other Govt.nursery___(4) Other Villagers____ |_| SOURCE
(5) Other (Specify)_____

INSTRUCTIONS TO INVESTIGATORS

Q 6.1 This includes land that he may have rented in.

Q 6.2 You are only concerned with the major source of income (not every source) and not with the amount of income that is obtained.

At the end of the interview, write and sign your name in the spaces provided.

		Value or Code	Variable Name
5.3	How many seedlings did you plant? No._____	|_|_|_|_|_|	SEEDLING

ASK Q 5.4 ONLY IF ANSWER TO Q 5.1 WAS "NO".

5.4 Why not?

(1) Insufficient land ____
(2) No time____
(3) Desired species not available___
(4) No transport____
(5) No labor for tree operations___
(6) Nursery too far____
(7) Not told about seedling availability___ |_| NOSEED1
(8) Other (Specify) _____ |_| NOSEED2

6.0 PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS

6.1 How much land do you operate? _____ ha |_| LAND

6.2 What is usually your greatest source of income?

(1) Farming _____ (5) Dairying _____
(2) Ag. labor_____ (6) Unskilled labor___
(3) Skilled labor____ (7) Govt. employment___
(4) Business _____ (8) Other _____ |_| OCCUP

6.3 Have you heard about village woodlots through any of the following?

	(1) Yes (2) No
6.3.1 Radio	RADIO
6.3.2 T.V.	TV
6.3.3 Newspapers	PAPER
6.3.4 Posters/Signs	POSTER
6.3.5 Forest Dept. Official	FORDEPT
6.3.6 Agriculture Official	AGDEPT
6.3.7 Other Govt. Dept.	OTHDEPT
6.3.8 Voluntary Agency	VOLAGEN
6.3.9 Village Leaders	LEADER
6.3.10 Friends, Neighbors,etc.	FRIENDS
6.3.11 Other (Specify)	OTHSOURC

Interviewer Name _____ Signature _____ |_|_| INTERV

**** END OF INTERVIEW ****

3. Initial Tabulations

The possibilities for useful analysis of the data obtained from the woodlot surveys are limited only by the the skill of the analyst, the time available, and the computing resources employed. Irrespective of whether computer or manual methods of analysis are used, the analysis should be based initially on straight-forward tabulations of the results of each question with some simple cross-tabulations to assist the identification of possible relationships between variables. This descriptive analysis should be prepared soon after the completion of the survey (see Chapter VIII) so that the most obvious findings can be made available to management and policy makers. The main initial tabulations that should be made are set out in the pages that follow.

The main dimensions for the tabulations are those upon which the sample design is based--that is old and new woodlots and villages, and village leaders. Within these basic categories initial comparative analysis should, in addition, focus on differences between households of low socioeconomic status and those of higher status. Note, also that most of the estimates provided in the tables are ratios, in which both the numerator and denominator are sample estimates.

Like the tabulations resulting from the Farm Forestry survey, those for the willage woodlot survey contain brief notes on how they are to be constructed and some suggested interpretive possibilities. Because the tables provide, in the main, no more than simple comparative statistics which point out differences between groups of households or woodlots of different ages, firm conclusions will remain elusive unless formal statistical tests for differences are undertaken - see Chapter IX. Even then, however, causality will not necessarily be established and further higher order analysis, using a micro-computer, may be necessary.

Table VW 1: *KNOWLEDGE OF VILLAGE WOODLOT*

Villagers Excluding Village Leaders	*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*
	----Percent----	
1. Respondents who first knew about the woodlot:-	-	-
Before it was started a/	-	-
When it was started a/	-	-
Several months later a/	-	-
2. Respondents who are not aware of the woodlot		
Total No. of Respondents (N)		

a/ These sub-category percentages are percentages of those included in the first row of Item 1 of the Table. As such they should sum to 100 percent.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are obtained from the responses to Q's 2.1 and 2.2 of the Village Woodlot Questionnaire (VWQ). The Table should be based only on an analysis of responses from villagers. Village leaders should be excluded.

2. The purpose of this Table is to show any differences in awareness between old and new woodlots. There is a prior expectation that villagers associated with old woodlots will generally be more aware than those who respond about new woodlots. However low awareness in new woodlots suggests that the extension effort was inadequate. When respondents became aware of the woodlot is also strongly suggestive of the degree of consultation. If the majority of villagers came to know about the woodlot only after it was started then there was probably inadequate prior consultation. The Table will reveal whether this feature has changed with time: the comparison between old and new. Additionally, the proportion (percentage of villagers) who are *not aware* of the woodlot is a revealing statistic. The higher this proportion the poorer the dissemination of information, irrespective of the details concerning when respondents first came to know about the woodlot.

Table VW2: *KNOWLEDGE OF VILLAGE WOODLOT BY RESPONDENT'S SOCIOECONOMIC STATUS*

Respondents who are aware of the woodlot a/	*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*
	----*Percent*----	
1. Low status b/	-	-
2. High status b/	-	-

a/ These repondents will be those included in Item 1 of Table VW1.
b/ Excluding village leaders.

NOTES

1. This Table which is also constructed from the answers to Q 2.1 of the VWQ, classified on the basis of the details recorded at the end of the questionnaire, shows whether the proportion of low status households who are aware of the woodlot tends to increase with time.

2. If few "poor" respondents are aware this points to the possible need to modify the way the program is being implemented or to focus publicity and extension efforts more sharply on the disadvantaged. Moreover, although present awareness is not a certain guide to the future a low level of awareness among "low status" households suggests that such households are unlikely to share fully in future benefits.

Table VW3: ***AGENCY BELIEVED RESPONSIBLE FOR STARTING WOODLOT***

	Woodlots	
	Old	*New*
	-----Percent-----	
1. Villagers Correctly Believing a/		
(a) Forest Department (FD)	-	-
(b) Panchayat	-	-
2. Leaders Correctly Believing a/		
(a) Forest Department (FD)	-	-
(b) Panchayat	-	-
(c) Panchayat and FD	-	-

a/ Only *correct* responses must be used. They should be expressed as a proportion (percentage) of those respondents who answered Q2.2.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table come from Q2.3 in the VWQ.

2. Incorrect perceptions (the inverse of the values in the Table) have practical implications for extension activities.

3. A similar table should be prepared based on the responses to Q2.4 in the VWQ.

Table VW4: *PURPOSE OF VILLAGE WOODLOT*

Respondents Believing the purpose to be a/	*Old Woodlots*		*New Woodlots*	
	Villagers	*Leaders*	*Villagers*	*Leaders*
	Percent			
Wood, Wood Products	-	-	-	-
Ornamental	-	-	-	-
Reclamation	-	-	-	-
Stop distribution to landless	-	-	-	-
Fruit	-	-	-	-
Panchayat Income	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-

a/ The possible responses (including Other) in the questionnaire should be grouped together to reduce the size of the table. Percentages may sum to more than 100 as the categories are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table come from Q2.5 of the VWQ.

2. Perceptions of woodlot purpose are a good indicator of the use to which people think a woodlot should be put. Strong differences between villagers perceptions and those of village leaders indicate a lack of consultation or the imposition of views by the more powerful. Alternatively, if the responses betray a widespread misunderstanding of the purpose of the woodlot then there is ground for suspecting that much more extension work is necessary.

3. It is reasonable to expect a greater congruence between the actual purpose of the woodlot and respondents perceptions for "old" woodlots. If this is not so extension and community involvement have probably failed.

Table VW5: *EXTENT OF PARTICIPATION IN VILLAGE MEETINGS CONCERNING WOODLOT*

Respondents Attending Meeting(s)	*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*
	----Percent----	
1. Villagers		
Low Status a/	-	-
Higher Status a/	-	-
All b/	-	-
2. Leaders	-	-

a/ The percentage of the relevant group.
b/ The weighted percentage of all villagers excluding leaders.

NOTES

1. Q3.1 of the VWQ provides the data for this Table.

2. Since social forestry is dependent for its success on community participation in decision making, the information from this Table will form a useful basis for addressing these issues and for formulating future policy. The Table will not only indicate the scale of participation in meetings but also suggest which segments of the village population are participating in decisions.

3. The Table should be repeated, with a slight modification, to handle the responses to Q3.2 (timing of meetings) of the VWQ. This information will suggest whether participation has increased, reduced or remained constant since the woodlot was established. Increased participation would be a signal of "success" while declining participation in meetings may imply growing disinterest.

Table VW6: *EMPLOYMENT IN VILLAGE WOODLOTS*

Respondents Claiming to have Worked on Woodlot	*Woodlots*			
	Old		*New*	
	Paid	*Free*	*Paid*	*Free*
	Percent			
1. Villagers				
Low Status a/	-	-	-	-
Higher Status a/	-	-	-	-
All b/	-	-	-	-
2. Leaders	-	-	-	-

a/ The percentage of the relevant group.
b/ The weighted percentage of all villagers excluding leaders.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table are obtained from responses to Q's3.3, 3.4 and 3.5 of the VWQ. If a significant number (more than 5%) of respondents mention other contributions (Q 3.5), these could be listed in a footnote to the Table.

2. This Table will show whether the policy of using woodlots to provide employment to the disadvantaged is working. Additionally, the extent to which villagers freely contribute labor or help in other ways is a strong indicator of their commitment to the woodlot and a sign that they believe some benefits will ultimately accrue to them.

Table VW7: ***RECEIPT OF PRODUCTS FROM VILLAGE WOODLOT***

Product a/	*Households Obtaining Products from Woodlots*			
	"Low Status"		*"High Status"*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	Percent			
Grass, twigs and leaves	-	-	-	-
Fuelwood	-	-	-	-
Fruits	-	-	-	-
Loppings/Thinnings	-	-	-	-
Timber	-	-	-	-

a/ The number of product categories should be lengthened or shortened to reflect actual responses. The percentages should be the percentages of all households in each category.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the responses to Q 3.6 of the VWQ. Similar tables for "all households" and "village leaders" should be prepared.

2. It is important to know whether any benefits are being received from the woodlot and who is receiving those benefits. Obviously, the range of benefits that can be received from "new" woodlots is likely to be less than from "old" woodlots (since, for instance, lops and tops, and timber will not be available for distribution). But, if in "old" woodlots nothing, or few products are being received, this should prompt the Department to re-examine its policies and procedures.

3. The interpretation of these tables should pay particular attention to any differences in the proportions of "low status" and "high status" households obtaining woodlot products (in terms of the relevant percentages or the composition of the products received). If the proportion of "low status" households receiving benefits is small relative to their share of the village population, then there may be grounds for suspecting that their access to products is being restricted in some way.

Table VW8: *PAYMENT FOR PRODUCTS FROM VILLAGE WOODLOT*

	Respondents Paying for Products	
	Woodlots	
	Old	*New*
	-------Percent------	
1. Villagers		
Low Status a/		
Higher Status a/		
All b/		
2. Leaders		

a/ As a percentage of those receiving one or more products.
b/ The percentage of all villagers excluding leaders.

NOTES

1. Data for this Table are obtained from response to Q 3.7 of the VWQ.

2. The Table casts light on several questions. For example, has payment for products been agreed upon, or is payment being illegally demanded? Is payment justified? Does payment appear to be discriminatory?

Table VW9: ***DISPOSAL OF WOODLOT PRODUCTS TO OUTSIDERS***

	Villagers a/		*Leaders* a/	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
Respondents believing:				
Products Sold				
Products Given Away				
Products Sold or Given Away to Outsiders				
Person(s) believed to have sold or given products away				
(a) Panchayat				
(b) Sarpanch				
(c) Forest Guard				
(d) Range Forest Officer				

a/ Percentages for these two groups must be calculated separately.

NOTES

1. These data are to be taken from Q's 3.8, 3.9 and 3.10 of the VWQ.

2. Taken as a whole this table reflects whether there is a widespread perception among villagers that products from the woodlot are being given or sold to others; whether these 'others' are from outside the panchayat and, who, if they were sold, is believed to have sold them. The opinions of the village leaders may differ substantially from the perceptions of villagers.

3. A widespread, but false impression that products from the woodlot are being improperly disposed of, is likely to be very counter-productive and require determined efforts to dispel it. If, however, such impressions are correct then the need for firm corrective action is also implied.

Table VW10: ***RECEIPTS FROM WOODLOT SALES AND THEIR USE*** a/

	Villagers b/		*Leaders* b/	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
Woodlot sales have yielded income for Panchayat c/				
Use of that income by Panchayat c/				
a) Banked				
b) Village benefit				
c) Reinvested in Forestry				

a/ The number of woodlots (percent of those studied) that have yielded income for the panchayat should be stated in a footnote.
b/ Percentages for these two groups must be calculated separately.
c/ Percentages may not sum to 100 as categories are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. This Table is constructed from the responses to Q's 3.11 and 3.12 of the VWQ.

2. This Table should be interpreted in two ways. First, a comparison of the perceptions of villagers with the probably more informed responses of leaders should be made. Large discrepancies suggest a low level of community awareness. Second, by paying more attention to the leaders responses the extent to which the panchayat is using the proceeds of the woodlot for further forestry investment or other activities can be inferred. This should allow informed judgments about whether the panchayats are using the revenue from woodlots in a productive manner.

3. It is unlikely that new woodlots will have yielded an income. If this is the case the relevant columns should be dropped from the Table.

Table VW11: *TIMELINESS OF INPUTS FOR VILLAGE WOODLOT BY SOURCE* a/

Believing Inputs Provided on Time	*Source of Inputs*			
	Forest Department	*Panchayat*	*Not yet Provided*	*Don't Know*
	----------	*Percent*	----------	
1. Villagers b/				
Seedlings	-	-	-	-
Establishment Labour Cost	-	-	-	-
Protection	-	-	-	-
Inputs supplied on time	-	-	-	-
FD Support adequate	-	-	-	-
2. Leaders b/				
Seedlings	-	-	-	-
Establishment Labour Cost	-	-	-	-
Protection	-	-	-	-
Inputs supplied on time	-	-	-	-
FD Support adequate	-	-	-	-

a/ Another category "Others" could be added if necessary.
b/ Calculate percentages separately for the two groups.

NOTES

1. This Table uses the responses to Q's 3.13, 3.14 and 3.15 of the VWQ.

2. This Table is to be interpreted in the same way as Table VW10. Comparisons should be drawn between the perceptions of villagers and the responses of the village leaders. Attention should also be paid to the proportion of respondents who report "don't know" as this will reveal the extent to which knowledge of who supplied inputs is or is not widespread.

3. A similar Table should also be prepared to analyze and report the responses to Q 3.16 concerning respondents views on their need for additional FD support.

Table VW12: ***USERS OF WOODLOT AREA AFFECTED BY CLOSURE***

	Woodlots	
	Old	*New*
	-----Percent-----	
1. Villagers		
Low Status a/		
Higher Status a/		
All		
2. Leaders		

a/ The percentage of the relevant group should be given in the columns. Leaders are tabulated separately.

NOTES

1. This Table, constructed from the responses to Q's 4.1 and 4.2 of the HVLQ relates to those respondents who stated that they had used the woodlot area before woodlot establishment.

2. This Table will guide management in determining whether alternative provision should be made for the most affected villagers before closure of community lands for the establishment of a village woodlot. Footnotes should be added to the table specifying the most frequent effects for each group based on the answers to Q 4.3 in the VWQ.

3. If a large proportion of respondents claims to have been adversely affected by the establishment of the woodlot, this variable, in a series of additional tables, should be related to participation (see Table VW5) and opinion about the use of the land devoted to the woodlot (see Table VW13).

Table VW13: ***BELIEFS ABOUT USE OF LAND FOR WOODLOT ESTABLISHMENT***

	Woodlots	
	Old	*New*
	-----Percent-----	
Villagers Excluding Village Leaders		
1. Villagers who believe present use is the best use:		
Low Status a/	-	-
High Status a/	-	-
All	-	-
2. Preferred use of those who do not believe present use is the best use: b/		
Left undeveloped	-	-
Distribute to landless	-	-
Lease to farmers	-	-

a/ Percent of the relevant group.
b/ Categories may change depending on respondents answers to Q4.5.

NOTES

1. This Table uses the responses from Q's 4.4 and 4.5 of the VWQ.

2. Attention should be paid to differences between high and low status households and between old and new woodlots. If a high proportion of households, especially low status households, believe that the woodlot is the best use of the land this would suggest widespread community support for the woodlot.

3. If many households believe the land should have been used in other ways this may reflect a genuine disagreement or that the purpose of the woodlot has been inadequately explained and understood.

4. Pay particular attention to the "new" and "old" results as opinions may change as the woodlot matures and begins to yield tangible products. Compare results to other relevant Tables e.g. VW4, VW7, VW9 and VW10.

Table VW14: *OPINIONS REGARDING SPECIES MIX IN WOODLOT*

	Woodlots		
	Old	*New*	*All*
	--------*Percent*--------		
Villagers Excluding Village Leaders			
1. Villagers who agree with species mix:			
Low Status	-	-	-
High Status	-	-	-
All	-	-	-
2. Preferred species of villagers who disagree with species mix:			
_____ a/	-	-	-

a/ Specify and group species appropriately. Avoid making the list too long. Percentages are to be calculated as proportions only among those who disagree with present species mix.

NOTES

1. The data for this Table come from responses to Q's 4.6 and 4.7 of the VWQ.

2. This Table, like Table VW13, provides a comparative basis for estimating the extent of consultation and participation. If significant numbers of low status villagers disagree with the species mix this might suggest that their interests have been ignored.

3. Only if the number of respondents who disagree with the species mix is substantial (say, more than 25 percent) should the second half of the table be prepared. Whether the proportion agreeing or disagreeing changes as the woodlot ages should be examined.

Table VW15: ***EXTENT OF CONSULTATION WITH PERSONS WHO DISAGREE ABOUT SPECIES MIX IN WOODLOT***

	Woodlots	
	Old	*New*
	------*Percent*-----	
Villagers Excluding Village Leaders who did not or could not make their views known		
Low Status	-	-
High Status	-	-
All	-	-

NOTES

1. This Table is to be compiled from the responses to Q 4.8 of VWQ.

2. These data should show whether those who are dissatisfied with the woodlot had an opportunity to express their views, and whether that opportunity was greater for households of higher status than for those of lower status.

3. If the consultation process is working the figures for "new" woodlots should show an improvement (or at least no worsening) over those for "old" woodlots.

Table VW16: *VILLAGERS OPINIONS ABOUT PLANS FOR DISTRIBUTION OF WOODLOT PRODUCE*

	Woodlots a/			
	With M.P.		*Without M.P.*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
1. Villagers reporting no plan exists b/				
Low Status				
High Status				
All				
2. Villagers who disagree with plan c/				
Low Status				
High Status				
All				

a/ In addition to the "old"-"new" breakdown responses must be classified according to the actual presence or absence of management plans (M.P.). This information is to be found at the very beginning of the questionnaire.

b/ As a proportion of all households in the sample when allocated to the relevant "cells" of the Table.

c/ Proportion of those who disagree i.e. those who answered "no" to Q 4.10.

NOTES

1. Responses to Q's 4.9 and 4.10 of the VWQ provide the data for this Table.

2. Part 1 of this Table provides the basis for judging the extent to which plans are rightly or wrongly believed not to exist. These responses might indicate that extension work has been inadequate and/or that there was a low level of consultation and planning by officials. Greatest emphasis, in drawing conclusions, should be placed on the situation reported for old woodlots, for obvious reasons.

3. Where there are a substantial number of respondents who disagree with the actual or proposed system of forest produce distribution, a table should be constructed from responses to Q 4.11. Such information should guide policy reformulation and the preparation of future plans.

Table VW17: ***BELIEFS ABOUT THE MANAGEMENT OF THE WOODLOT***

	Agency Responsible for Management a/			
	Panchayat	*Forest Dept.*	*Other*	*Don't Know*
	----------*Percent*----------			
1. Old Woodlots				
Villagers correctly believing	-	-	-	-
Leaders correctly believing	-	-	-	-
2. New Woodlots				
Villagers correctly believing	-	-	-	-
Leaders correctly believing	-	-	-	-

a/ Classification to be based on the actual situation using data at beginning of the questionnaire.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the responses to Q 4.12 of the VWQ.

2. If the proportion of respondents having incorrect beliefs or not knowing who manages the woodlot are substantial then this would suggest that more extension and information work is necessary. Incorrect beliefs by leaders would be particularly serious.

Table VW18: ***BELIEFS ABOUT PANCHAYATS' ABILITY TO TAKE OVER WOODLOTS MANAGED BY FOREST DEPARTMENT***

	Villagers		*Leaders*	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	New	*Old*	*New*	*Old*
	----------*Percent*----------			
1. Believe Panchayat could not take over a/				
2. Don't know				
3. *Reasons for that belief*: b/				
a) No managerial skills				
b) Village factions				
c) No technical skills				
d) Not enough labor				
e) Other				

a/ Those who answered "no" to Q 4.13.
b/ Reasons expressed by those included in section 1 of Table. These percentages may not sum to 100 as answers are not mutually exclusive.

THIS TABLE (VW18) AND TABLES VW19 AND VW21 ARE BASED ONLY ON RESPONSES FROM VILLAGES IN THE SAMPLE THAT HAVE WOODLOTS MANAGED BY THE FOREST DEPARTMENT. THAT IS, RESPONSES IN THE QUESTIONNAIRES ARE TO BE USED FOR THESE TABLES *ONLY* IF THE RESPONDENT CORRECTLY STATED IN Q 4.12 THAT THE FOREST DEPARTMENT MANAGED THE WOODLOT.

NOTES

1. This Table, based on the answers on Q's 4.13 and 4,14, provides an indication of the reasons why people believe the panchayat is ill-equipped to take over the management of the woodlot. The opinions of leaders should probably be given greater weight than the views of villagers. If the constraints are ones which could be eased by training and advice then this provides a guide for future action.

2. Of equal importance however is the inverse of section one of the Table - that is, those who believe the panchayat could take over. If this is a clear majority (especially among leaders) then the Forest Department should identify (from the survey) which particular village woodlots are involved and act accordingly.

3. Care should be taken, however, not to draw erroneous conclusions. If most respondents don't know (hence no opinion) than this signals that the issue is premature and has not yet been considered widely in the village.

4. This Table must also be examined in the light of the results in Table VW19.

Table VW19: ***REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF WOODLOT MANAGEMENT TO PANCHAYAT AND REASONS FOR NON-TRANSFER***

	Villagers		*Leaders*	
	Woodlots a/		*Woodlots* a/	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
1. Claiming that transfer requested b/				
2. Don't know				
3. *Reasons why not transferred* c/				
a) Too early				
b) Lack of managerial capacity				
c) Transfer formalities not complete				
d) Limited by agreement				
e) Other				

a/ The "old"-"new" breakdown may be unnecessary.
b/ Those answering "yes" to Q 4.15.
c/ As a percentage of those claiming that transfer has been requested. Percentages may not sum to 100 as answers are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the responses to Q's 4.15 and 4.16 of the VWQ.

2. If, and giving greatest weight to the responses of leaders, the majority of respondents have asked for transfer then the F.D. should take note of the stated reasons causing delay and act accordingly.

3. If few seem to have requested a transfer then this provides a basis for further enquiries to establish why this is so. Table VW20 should also throw light on this matter.

Table VW20: *REASONS FOR CHOOSING A MANAGED WOODLOT*

Reasons a/	*Villagers*		*Leaders*	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
No funds	-	-	-	-
Inadequate managerial experience	-	-	-	-
Other financial priorities	-	-	-	-
Village factions	-	-	-	-
Lack of leadership	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-

a/ As before, the reasons are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the answers to Q 4.17 of the VWQ.

2. On the basis of this Table inferences should be drawn about the most important factors determining the choice of a managed woodlot. Attention should be paid to the extent that villagers and leaders views differ.

Table VW21: *REASONS WHY PANCHAYATS CANNOT TAKE OVER MANAGEMENT OF WOODLOT IF COSTS WERE RECEIVED AS GRANT OR LOAN*

	Villagers		*Leaders*	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
1. Believing Panchayat could not take over a/				
2. Don't know				
3. *Reasons why Panchayat could not take over* b/				
a) No managerial skills				
b) Village factions				
c) No technical skills				
d) Insufficient labor				
e) Legal problems				
f) Other				

a/ Those answering "no" to Q 4.18.
b/ Reasons are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. This Table is to be compiled from the responses to Q's 4.18 and 4.19 of the VWQ.

2. If the number of respondents believing that the *panchayat* could not take over is substantial, the Table provides an interesting basis for assessing whether adequate technical assistance is given to villagers to enable them to take over management of a woodllot. Of equal interest, even if this assistance is provided, is whether village factions appear to present a serious obstacle to community management.

3. When the percentage of respondents who provide "other" reasons is more than 5 percent, the reasons should be listed in a footnote to the Table.

Table VW22: ***REASONS FOR CHOOSING A SELF-HELP WOODLOT***

	Villagers		*Leaders*	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	----------*Percent*----------			
Reasons a/				
a) Sufficient Funds	-	-	-	-
b) Village Leadership	-	-	-	-
c) Competence	-	-	-	-
d) To keep all income	-	-	-	-
e) Other	-	-	-	-
f) Don't know	-	-	-	-

a/ Reasons are not mutually exclusive and may not sum to one hundred.

NOTES

1. Based on answers to Q 4.20 of the VWQ providing respondent also stated in Q 4.12 that the *panchayat* manages the woodlot.

2. Of particular interest will be whether there are noticeable differences between the responses of villagers and leaders or whether many villagers "don't know" thus signifying a lack of consultation.

3. Additionally, the Table will show whether the reasons are changing with time, presumably as a result of widening knowledge about woodlots and their management.

Table VW23: *SOURCES OF SEEDLINGS FOR PRIVATE PLANTING*

	Respondents Planting Trees		*Average No. Seedlings Planted*	*Sources* a/		
	No.	*Percent*		*F.D. Nursery*	*Private Nursery*	*Other Sources*
				----------*Percent*----------		
Leaders						
Villagers						
Low Status						
High Status						
All						

a/ Sources are not mutually exclusive.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the responses to Qs 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 of the VWQ.

2. The results will be of interest to F.D. management, particularly if low status villagers obtain most of their seedlings from private nurseries or other sources. These can be specified if significant.

3. It may be profitable to repeat the table or at least the first three columns separately for "old" and "new" woodlots. This may indicate whether there is any relationship between the presence of a woodlot and private planting.

Table VW24: *REASONS FOR NOT PLANTING SEEDLINGS*

	Villagers	
	Low Status (N =)	*High Status (N =)*
	Percent	
Reasons a/		
Insufficient land	-b/	-b/
No time	-	-
Lack of desired species	-	-
No transport	-	-
Insufficient labor	-	-
Distance to nursery	-	-
Did not know seedlings were available	-	-
Other	-	-

a/ Reasons are not mutually exclusive.
b/ Percentages to be calculated only among respondents answering "no" to Q 5.1.

NOTES

1. This Table is based on the replies to Q 5.4 of the VWQ.

2. This is an important table which should be compared with the results of the Farm Forestry Survey. It may be that a greater number of persons of low status indicate that insufficient land, lack of time and labor prevent private tree cultivation. Such responses, however, would indicate the need for greater flexibility on the part of the Department in order to reach such persons and to devise means by which tree cultivation can be encouraged among them. If the responses indicate that the nursery is too far away, or that there is a lack of knowledge about seedling distribution, the Department should look into the pattern of nursery location and examine the extension system.

Table VW25: *VILLAGERS SOURCES OF INFORMATION ABOUT WOODLOTS*

	All Villagers		*Low Status*		*High Status*	
	Woodlots		*Woodlots*		*Woodlots*	
	Old	*New*	*Old*	*New*	*Old*	*New*
	Percent					
1. Source						
Radio	-	-	-	-	-	-
T.V.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Newspapers	-	-	-	-	-	-
Posters, Signs	-	-	-	-	-	-
F.D. Staff	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agric. Staff	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Govt. Dept.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Voluntary Agency	-	-	-	-	-	-
Village Leaders	-	-	-	-	-	-
Friends, etc.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-
2. Those who have not heard about woodlots	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTES

1. The responses to Q 6.3 of the VWQ are to be used for this Table.

2. This Table provides useful information for the extension wing of the Forest Department. It may provide evidence about the effectiveness of different methods of communication, as well as an indication of those who have not been reached by any method.

Table VW26: *CHARACTERISTICS OF SAMPLED RESPONDENTS*

	Villagers (N		
	Woodlots		
	Old	*New*	*All*
Proportion landless (%)	-	-	-
Average operated area (ha) a/	-	-	-
Proportion male (%)	-	-	-
Proportion female (%)	-	-	-
Proportion below poverty line (%)	-	-	-
Proportion SC or ST (%) b/	-	-	-

a/ Based only on respondents who report that they do cultivate some land.
b/ Scheduled caste or tribe.

NOTES

1. The Table is to be calculated from the responses to Q 6.1 of the VWQ and the details recorded directly by the interviewers in Part 1.0 of the VWQ.

2. This Table, although presented last here, should be presented near the front of the report as it presents data which will allow the validity of all subsequent comparisons between groups to be assessed. It also provides a check on the extent to which the actual sample conforms to the design.

VIII. THE MANAGEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF M&E OPERATIONS

The main elements of the M&E system thus far delineated are,

(a) the monitoring of seedling production and distribution through nursery returns;

(b) the monitoring of social foresty plantations through plantation returns;

(c) the completion of a Quarterly "All India" Monitoring Report;

(d) the despatch of The Monthly Financial Progress Report;

(e) the monitoring of forestry produce prices through six monthly observations in selected markets;

(f) the on-going evaluation of farm forestry through periodic sample surveys;

(g) the on-going evaluation of village woodlots through periodic sample surveys;

(h) the on-going evaluation of strip plantations, RDF and other plantations through rapid reconnaissance; and,

(i) the management of other studies of various kinds undertaken by the M&E Unit or other qualified institutions.

In this chapter, the way these elements should be organized and managed is discussed. Throughout, the discussion is guided by the dual objectives of how best to define and meet the information needs of program management. As such the Chapter is addressed mainly to the senior staff of the MEU whose job it is to design and manage the M&E program.

The chapter is organized into four main sections. The first deals with the essential monitoring functions listed above: items a, b, c, d and e. The second outlines key aspects of the implementation and management of the main on-going evaluative functions: items f and g. The third section briefly covers issues relating to the remaining evaluation functions and special studies: items h and i above. Finally, section four ties all together in a discussion of overall implementation and work planning. Although it facilitates discussion, the reader should note, that this classification is primarily for convenience of presentation and much of what is said in any one section applies with equal force to the others.

1. The Implementation and Management of Monitoring Operations

The successful implementation of the unit's monitoring activities is predicated on two axioms. First, that the unit is, and is seen to be, an integral part of the management system of the social forestry program. Second, that monitoring information and reports are delivered in strict accordance with a pre-arranged timetable agreed by program management.

Program managers, experience has shown, commonly complain that monitoring and evaluation units do not provide information that is either relevant or timely. This is a reflection of mutually reinforcing faults by both parties. On the one hand, management may perceive the unit to be imposed from outside or may not understand what the unit can or should do to assist them. On the other hand, monitoring and evaluation units frequently embark on work programs which disregard the limitations imposed by available resources and, consequently, deliver results with long delays and consequential loss of credibility. Moreover, unit staff often lack the proper professional qualifications and hence produce poorly focused or irrelevant material. Ineither case it leads to the unit being disregarded and disowned, and hence to disillusionment and disinterest by unit staff. More seriously, MEUs sometimes fail to become part of the management structure because they do not maintain an adequate dialogue with management and, therefore, fail to comprehend what information is needed.

Program management and M&E staff must be alert to these potential difficulties and work closely together to avoid them. If monitoring functions are not integrated with management then the unit will be left with only the evaluation functions and will become isolated and suspected of being an unsympathetic critic.

In short, the ground rules for the successful implementation of the unit's monitoring functions are;

(a) to be receptive to program management's information requirements;

(b) to define in discussion with management an agreed reporting timetable;

(c) to obtain the necessary data in time to avoid delays in analysis and reporting;

(d) to analyze these data as they are accumulated;

(e) to present the results objectively with clear recommendations about actions that seem necessary and, in accordance with the agreed timetable;

(f) to discuss the results with program management; and

(g) to be responsive to the changing needs of management as the social forestry program develops.

These simple ground rules require a single-minded approach to implementation and effective staff control. They also require careful liason with other sections of the program, especially those who are to supply the unit with raw data (e.g., range and nursery staff, accounting staff, etc.). This will ensure that goodwill is not lost and that returns are submitted promptly when they are due. Forms that are to be completed by other staff should be carefully designed and easy to read. Adequate instructions and guidance on their completion must be provided and realistic deadlines established. To do less than this is to invite failure.

2. The Implementation and Management of the Main On-going Evaluation Activities

We have defined the unit's main on-going evaluation activities to be the farm forestry and village woodlot sample surveys. It is one thing to

understand the purpose and methods of designing a sample and constructing a questionnaire. Quite another, to put a complex, widespread survey into operation in the field with at least a reasonable chance that it will ultimately produce information of sufficient quality (accuracy and validity) to be used in the analysis to answer the questions posed at the outset.

Different surveys require different methods of implementation, organization and management. In the context of the sample surveys related to the on-going evaluation of farm forestry several interrelated steps must be undertaken. Some of these are overlapping and can be performed by different people during the same week or month. Resulting issues of time management and work programming are more comprehensively examined later in this chapter. Here, the major steps involved in undertaking the farm forestry surveys are considered together with what must be done if each step is to be properly completed. The major steps in the process and the elapsed time each is likely to require are as follows;

(a) test the questionnaire (2 weeks);

(b) reproduce the questionnaire in bulk (4 weeks);

(c) design the sample (2 weeks);

(d) select the sample (8 weeks);

(e) train field staff (2 weeks);

(f) make all logistical arrangements (2 weeks);

(g) undertake and supervise field work (8 weeks);

(h) execute data processing and analysis (8 weeks); and

(i) write and issue report(s) (6 weeks).

The procedures involved in designing and testing the questionnaire were discussed in detail in Chapter IV. The time required for this should not be underestimated. Once finalized, the questionnaire must be reproduced in sufficient quantity to fully match the number of expected respondents, and to allow a margin for those that will be used in training, additional reference copies, and loss through spoilage. Typically, a margin of about 10 percent is sufficient to meet these additional requirements. It is highly desirable for the questionnaire to be printed rather than cyclostyled. Printing improves legibility, has a generally superior appearance and, as a result, usually inspires investigators to neatness and completeness.

Simultaneous with the above, the design of the sample should be undertaken as outlined in Chapter VI. Immediately thereafter, the longer process of sample selection must begin. Although a brief description of the sampling design was provided in Chapter III, and more details were presented in Chapter VI, there are several practical matters that require further elaboration.

The first step is to create a complete list of all nurseries for each zone in the state together with the number of deliveries (distribution serial numbers) contained in each register. Once the nursery monitoring system is in operation this should be a simple matter of updating the unit's nursery records, but prior to that the lists must be specially created. For this purpose *A Statement of Seedling Recipients* should be sent to each District

or, if necessary, each nursery to obtain the name, location and total number of deliveries by year for each nursery in the District. For the first year, the field staff may be required to visit some Districts and nurseries to obtain this information. Field staff and their supervisors must be scrupulous in ensuring that the information collected at this stage is complete and, in particular, that the number of deliveries for each year in each nursery are accurate. 1/

The next step is to assemble this information at headquarters and arrange it in the form of a stratified sampling frame. That is to say, for each zone, all registers of equal age should be grouped together and arranged in ascending order of size as measured by the number of individual deliveries. If computer facilities are available, the computer program described in Chapter VI or a similar one should be used. This program automatically sorts the registers in ascending order and selects the registers and serial numbers of each delivery to be sampled. If the sample is to be drawn by hand, the procedures set out in Chapter VI, to select the serial numbers of the deliveries (farmers) to be sampled should be followed.

The actual matching of selected (sampled) deliveries to those in the selected (sampled) registers, and hence respondent selection, must be done by the interviewers during the survey field work. The logical process would be for an interviewer to visit one of the selected nurseries allocated to him, identify the selected register of deliveries, select the respondents, organize the respondents into a schedule of visits (such that travel time is, as far as possible, minimized), and then commence the interviews. Senior M&E staff must prepare detailed and precise guidelines, in the form of a field manual, covering all actions necessary to successfully complete this succession of tasks--these guidelines are, of course, likely to vary from state to state. Although the sampling design for the woodlot survey is different from that for the farm forestry survey, there are many aspects that are similar. Hence, similar detailed guidelines for investigators should also be prepared for this survey (see also Chapter VI).

With the questionnaire ready and the sample of registers selected, field staff can be trained in the specific purposes of the sample survey: the techniques to be employed and all aspects of the questionnaire. Such training should last about two weeks and be sharply focused on the purposes of the sample survey and the particular techniques that will be used. 2/

A structured interview, as proposed for the farm forestry and village woodlot surveys, is only as good as the questions it contains and the abilities of the interviewers to ask the questions and to faithfully record the answers. Question writing is almost an art form, requiring a good sense of language as it is spoken and of the ways in which intended respondents view the topic in question. The asking of the questions requires yet other skills.

1/ As noted in Chapter VI, ideally, only deliveries to individual farmers should be included in this total. In practice, however, it is likely that deliveries to institutions and repeat deliveries to farmers in the same year will be included in the nursery registers. Until such time as separate lists are maintained by nurseries for each category of delivery, it will be necessary to make do with these lists.

2/ This applies to the first time the farm forestry or the village woodlot survey is undertaken. In subsequent rounds the training period could be shortened to about one week providing the same field staff continue to be employed.

First and foremost is a good command of both the spoken and written language. Second, the interviewers need to be impressed with the necessity of asking questions as printed in the questionnaire or in a neutral, standardized form in order to provide the same stimulus to all respondents and thereby help minimize non-sampling error. Third, interviewers need confidence in themselves and in the utility of the study. Fourth, they must be precise and thorough. Fifth, they should be friendly, courteous and inspire trust. Finally, in the context of the survey work outlined in this Guide, they must have a thorough grounding in the principles of forestry and the objectives and mechanics of social forestry. It should not be difficult to find interviewers with the above qualifications by carefully screening junior field staff or employing and training suitable candidates from inside or outside the department on a temporary basis.

The training of interviewing staff for structured interviews ordinarily involves the following steps. First, recruiting interviewers with the characteristics listed above. Second, intensive short-term training in the purposes of the survey, the intent of questions, the necessity of asking the questions as printed and the importance of carefully recording the responses. A useful training device is to set up role-playing simulations in which prospective interviewers interview each other before their peers, with the instructor commenting on proper procedures and mistakes. Third, it is useful to send interviewers out with a "practice" interview and to thoroughly go over their returned questionnaires with them, noting and correcting any errors. Field interviewers should also be given careful instruction in how to prompt a respondent and how to politely probe a respondent's answer (by further subsidiary questions) to either amplify or verify the response. The structure of a suitable very intensive one week training course is given in Figure 8.1. Such a course could easily be modified to span two weeks if necessary.

It is strongly recommended that periodically all field staff involved in conducting surveys be brought together by the field supervisors for one day at times when surveys are not being undertaken. At such meetings, information and experiences in undertaking field work can be discussed and shared, new ideas and techniques explored, and information regarding future work disseminated.

In addition to participating in the training arranged for interviewers, field supervisors should be given specific and careful instruction in the management of the surveys and investigations entrusted to them. They should be counselled in their duties and taught how to encourage good work from their staff as well as how to effectively discipline poor performers.

The organizational and logistical arrangements for both the farm forestry survey and the village woodlot survey must be carefully thought out and implemented. Interviewers must be given approximately equal work loads, and efficient procedures for distributing blank and returning completed questionnaires must be evolved. In situations where questionnaires have to be carried over long distances, simple but sturdy containers should be provided in order to protect them from loss and damage. If interviewers are not allocated motorcycles, they and their supervisors should be divided into teams and be allocated a jeep and a driver. Each team should be allocated a fixed number of nursery registers, suitably ordered to make a convenient "touring" circuit. The logistics then become simple as each team would proceed, in order, to their nurseries and at each, identify the respondents, complete the interviews and then move on to the next assigned nursery register. The above may appear to be elementary procedures and precautions, but it is suprising

Figure 8.1. *OUTLINE OF FIELD STAFF TRAINING WORKSHOP (FIVE DAYS)*

DAY 1 **Morning** - Background, purpose and objectives of social forestry;

Afternoon - General orientation, scope of work, allocation of tasks;

- Procedures for selection of respondents from nursery registers.

DAY 2 **Morning** - Introduction to techniques of observation and interview;

- How and how not to ask questions and gather information;

- Cultural aspects of questioning respondents

Afternoon - Practice session

DAY 3 **Morning** - Introduction to schedules, and how they should be filled in;

- How to deal with non-responses and non-cooperation;

- Detailed explanation of the purpose and difficulties of each question;

Afternoon - Role playing with questionnaires;

- Practice with setting up interviews.

DAY 4 **Morning** - Explanation of how to lay sub-plots and count and measure trees;

- Calculation of averages;

- Use of random numbers and conversion of local units;

Afternoon - Practice session (outside) in laying sub-plots.

DAY 5 **Morning** - How to weigh forest produce;

- Use of scales and balances;

- Rounding to nearest whole numbers.

Afternoon - Practice session (outside) with scales and balances and samples of forest produce.

how many sample surveys are executed in an unsatisfactory way, or are completed after long delays, or fail, because inadequate attention is paid beforeand to these basic issues.

Once the survey begins, and if all preparatory steps have been properly taken, operations should go smoothly. Nevertheless, interviewers must be supervised and problems will arise. Supervision plays an essential role in the conduct of any sample survey. It is at once a method of maintaining data quality, reducing non-sampling error, solving the particular problems of interviewers and mollifying the occasional distressed respondent. It is also a disciplinary tool to ensure that interviewers perform their tasks correctly and on time and do not fabricate data. If a supervisor is to perform these duties properly, apart from being suitably experienced and able to control and organize junior staff, he must not be overburdened. A supervisor is responsible for checking all work completed by his interviewers each day and should be present for at least one interview per interviewer each week. It is also recommended that higher level headquarters staff should, as a broad rule of thumb, aim to spend at least one-half of their time in the field when a survey is in progress advising field staff, solving the more difficult supervisory problems and forming a firsthand impression of the quality of the survey work and farmers' reactions to the social forestry program.

The primary responsibility for the quality of the field work and the resulting data rests with the supervisors. No questionnaire should be released from the field to headquarters before it has been thoroughly vetted by the appropriate supervisor. Part of this quality control work should be interview validation. This should take the form of the supervisor undertaking checks, for a small subsample of respondents, to ensure that the correct respondent has been interviewed and that key data is correct. He should also watch his interviewers conduct interviews and periodically undertake an interview himself either to demonstrate how it should be done or to completely verify a suspect return. When questionnaires are checked (as far as possible this should be done in the presence of the interviewer), a cursory perusal seeking completeness and neatness is not enough. Key questions should be carefully scrutinized and the answers cross-verified. Finally, supervisors should add explanatory notes to the questionnaire whenever this might avoid confusion or improve understanding during data processing.

Long before all the field work for the sample survey is over, completed questionnaires should be passed to headquarters for preliminary checking and cataloging. This may produce questions which can be dealt with while staff are still in the field. At the end of the sample survey, field staff should return to headquarters to assist with data processing. This work is described in some detail in Chapter IX. Nevertheless, one important matter remains--the training of field staff in what is expected of them when they embark on data processing and tabulation. This training should be provided before they commence such work and be undertaken by the unit's statistician. It should be brief, one or two days is probably ample, and stress the need for precision and promptness. The final steps that complete the survey cycle are analysis and report writing. These, too, are described in Chapter IX.

Whilst the foregoing has been written with the farm forestry survey in mind, many of the precepts and practices that have been recommended and, as intermittantly noted, apply fully to the village woodlot surveys. Nevertheless, there are a few supplementary matters which deserve specific mention in relation to the village woodlot survey.

First, the serial list of possible respondent households and village leaders from which the sample will be chosen should be prepared by the M&E staff alone. They should resist the temptation to let village officials determine who should be on the list or the order of listing.

Second, before respondents are interviewed in any village, the field supervisor should arrange a meeting with the villagers where data collection is planned. This meeting should be attended by both traditional and elected leaders as well as government officials. The nature and purpose of the survey should be explained and questions answered. If possible, at this meeting the villagers should also be shown how some of them may be selected for the purpose of answering questions. Experience has shown that the concept of random selection is best explained by reference to lotteries.

Third, as far as possible, household interviews, particularly of poor households, should be conducted in the absence of other officials. There should, in short, be a concerted effort on the part of the unit field staff to reduce to the minimum any influences which might inhibit respondents and contaminate their answers. Since most households below the poverty line earn a substantial portion of their livelihood through services, they should be interviewed at times which do not infringe on their working day and thus result in hurried and thoughtless responses.

3. The Implementation and Management of Other Evaluation Activities, Particularly Special Studies

The remaining evaluation activites of the unit relate to the monitoring and evaluation of strip plantations, RDF, other plantations, tree *pattas* and the execution of special studies either by the unit itself or by specially commissioned outside agencies. As far as the work related to other plantations or tree *pattas* is concerned, the guidelines discussed above can, with suitable modification, be used. Special studies do, however, call for additional comment if they are to be successfully organized and implemented.

Special studies are not a superficial adjunct to the work program, but a tool of high flexibility and versatility. They can be used to respond to particular questions posed by management or to gain a deeper insight into particular program components or problems, or to address issues which lie outside of the essential activities delineated in this Guide. As implied above, they may be small, quick and specific or larger and longer and employ more refined research techniques. In general, it is strongly recommended that special studies conducted by the MEU itself should be small in scale and short in duration. More ambitious undertakings should be contracted out to qualified institutions or individuals. Some comments on these two situations follow.

Special studies undertaken by the MEU should not disrupt the main (essential) work program. That program is flexible and it should not be difficult to fit special investigations into periods when there are few other conflicting activities (see section 4 below). Moreover, they should only be undertaken in response to either clearly articulated requests from management or demonstrable gaps in knowledge identified by the unit itself. Such studies should undergo the same careful process of design and planning that has been applied to the main elements of the work program in this Guide. Within the unit it is also advisable to clearly allocate responsibilities for each study. Such accountability tends to encourage interest and productivity in the staff designated to work on a particular study.

The unit should adopt a different approach to studies commissioned from outside individuals or institutions. Outsiders should be used for work which the unit lacks the resources and specialized skills to undertake itself. This does not, however, imply that the unit is absolved from responsibility for such studies. On the contrary, it should be actively involved in designing and planning them, monitor their progress and provide overall management. Ultimately, the unit must be responsible for the results. This can be achieved if the following simple steps, in chronological order, are followed (note that "consultant" is equivalent to "institution");

(a) preparing terms of reference for the assignment;

(b) preparing a cost estimate--the budget;

(c) preparing a short list of possible consultants;

(d) inviting consultants on the short list to submit proposals;

(e) evaluating the proposals and selecting a consultant; and,

(f) negotiating a contract with the selected consultant.

The terms of reference (TOR) are the initial statement of what is required and, with any subsequent modifications, eventually form an integral part of the contract. The TOR should therefore be as clear and precise as the assignment will allow. Normally they should contain the following;

(a) a precise statment of the objectives of the assignment;

(b) the scope and timing of the services to be provided;

(c) the inputs (if any) to be provided by the unit; and

(d) particulars of the output (i.e., reports) required of the consultant.

The unit should prepare a budget for the study which is based on its perception of a "fair price" for the work and (for its own use) the cost and probable timing of any required unit inputs. This initial budget should be used either in negotiating the final contract or to place an upper bound on what the unit is prepared to pay.

The short list of possible consultants should include only those who have a proven record in the matter proposed for study or who otherwise demonstrate a high level of past or potential competence. To those consultants a letter of invitation to bid for the assignment should be sent. The letter must include the TOR.

In evaluating the resulting offers, the quality and thoroughness of the proposal should be given the greatest weight, within, that is, a reasonable range of prices. If necessary, the consultants should be asked to amplify their proposal (e.g., explain their proposed methodology) in more detail.

Once a consultant has been selected, primarily on technical grounds, the unit should formally negotiate and agree a contract which contains full details of the assignment and the fees to be paid. Obviously, suitable conditions governing performance and the timing of payments should be included.

Once the contract has been agreed and work commenced, the unit should maintain a constant dialogue with the consultants and review progress with them at frequent intervals. When the study has been completed, the draft report should be carefully reviewed by the unit and, in discussion with the consultants, ammendments to style or substance introduced. Thereafter, the unit must accept the responsibility for interpreting the report to management and identifying policy or procedural changes that appear necessary as a result.

Finally, it goes almost without saying that these procedures apply equally to the use of academic institutions, private firms or individuals, although in the latter case the procedures may be somewhat less formal.

4. Overall Management and Work Planning

To execute the monitoring and evaluation program according to the precepts of this Guide requires a high degree of single-mindedness and a refusal on the part of all involved to be diverted to other tasks. Each year requires that a detailed plan of action be drawn up and diligently executed. One year passes inexorably to the next and early slippage will become not only cumulative but compounded, to the point where the system becomes unmanageable.

The most straightforward mechanism for dealing with this problem is the careful construction of a work program. This can be accomplished by preparing suitable bar-charts. The value of such charts cannot be overemphasized. They require, right at the outset, that a clear decision be made about which main tasks are to be undertaken and when. Once this has been settled and the approximate timing of each determined, then each main activity and all related sub-activities must be listed and the elapsed time needed for their execution estimated. With this list, it is easy to identify those activities which are "critical" in the sense that one activity cannot be undertaken until one or more other activities have been completed. The resulting list of critical activities must then be ordered in correct sequence on the bar-chart. Non-critical activities must be fitted in so that they support and do not hinder the completion of the main elements. It is recommended that such a timetable be prepared initially for two consecutive years and revised, updated and extended at the end of each annual cycle and before the start of the next.

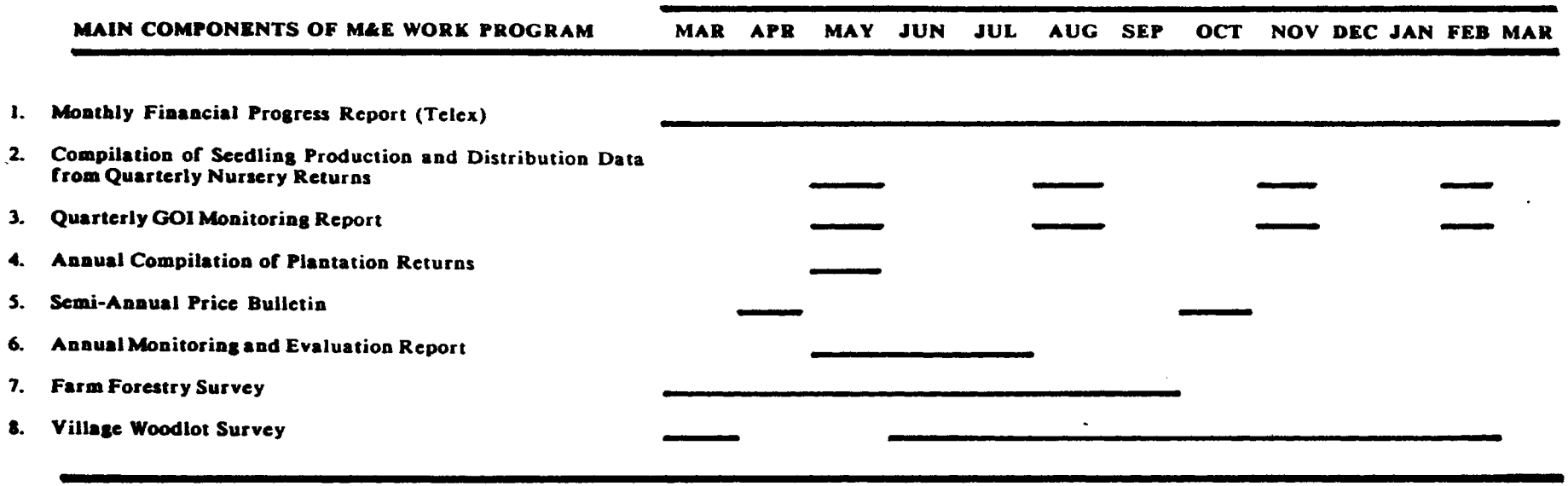
This process is illustrated in Figures 8.2 and 8.3. In Figure 8.2 the main components of the M&E work program are laid out for a typical year. In one sense, however, this picture is not typical as a year when both the farm forestry survey and the village woodlot survey are undertaken is illustrated. In practice, this will occur only in every fourth year or possibly, not at all. Nevertheless, the incorporation of both surveys in this "typical" year serves to illustrate the feasibility of the proposed work program when there is maximum activity. In years when only one major survey is undertaken there will obviously be more "slack" time. This, as argued previously, should be used to undertake special studies.

Figure 8.3 is spread over two years and exemplifies the more detailed planning that is necessary in order to construct a working timetable. Again, this process is illustrated by choosing a situation where the unit is starting operations for the first time and hence, activities are at a maximum. By doing so it is possible to show the several initial steps that are necessary to launch each activity. These initial steps will be much reduced or be completely eliminated in later years.

These illustrative bar-charts should not be taken as actual timetables to be applied in practice. Each State MEU must construct an individual work plan suited to its particular circumstances. For example, the annual work programme should be adjusted to reflect different planting seasons. For instance, it has been recommended that the Farm Forestry survey be conducted during April and May on the assumption that the majority of the years planting was done during the previous June to September. This of course allows about eight months to pass before survival rates are assessed. In states where the main planting season is not June to September the work plan must be rescheduled accordingly. This is easily done, in Figure 8.2 for example, by rearranging the months at the head of the chart so that the first month named is the third month before the start of the main planting season. Thus if the main planting season begins in November the first month named would be August. This strategy preserves a common period of about eight months, irrespective of the timing of the planting season, before seedling survival is assessed and hence has the advantage of rendering survival rates for different States comparable.

Penultimately, each unit must discuss and agree its work program with departmental management in order to ensure that the delivery of reports is consistent with management's needs. Finally, and as stated at the outset, even well prepared work plans will mean nothing unless they are realistic and managed with the professionalism that should be the hallmark of monitoring and evaluation.

Figure 8.2: *TYPICAL ANNUAL TIMETABLE FOR MAIN COMPONENTS OF M&E WORK PROGRAM*
(in a year when both Farm Forestry and Village Woodlot Surveys are undertaken)



NOTES

1. ***Monthly Financial Progress Report (Telex).*** To be despatched to the NWDB (GOI) as soon as possible after the end of the month.

2. ***Compilation of Seedling Production and Distribution Data.*** Quarterly returns from nurseries are to be submitted to the MEU at the close of each quarter. The MEU analyzes these data by the end of the following month.

3. ***Quarterly GOI Monitoring Report.*** To be prepared and submitted to management and the NWDB (GOI) by the end of the month following the close of the quarter.

4. ***Annual Compilation of Plantation Returns.*** Returns are due at the MEU at the end of the planting season and must be analyzed in time for inclusion in the Annual M&E Report and the appropriate Quarterly GOI Report.

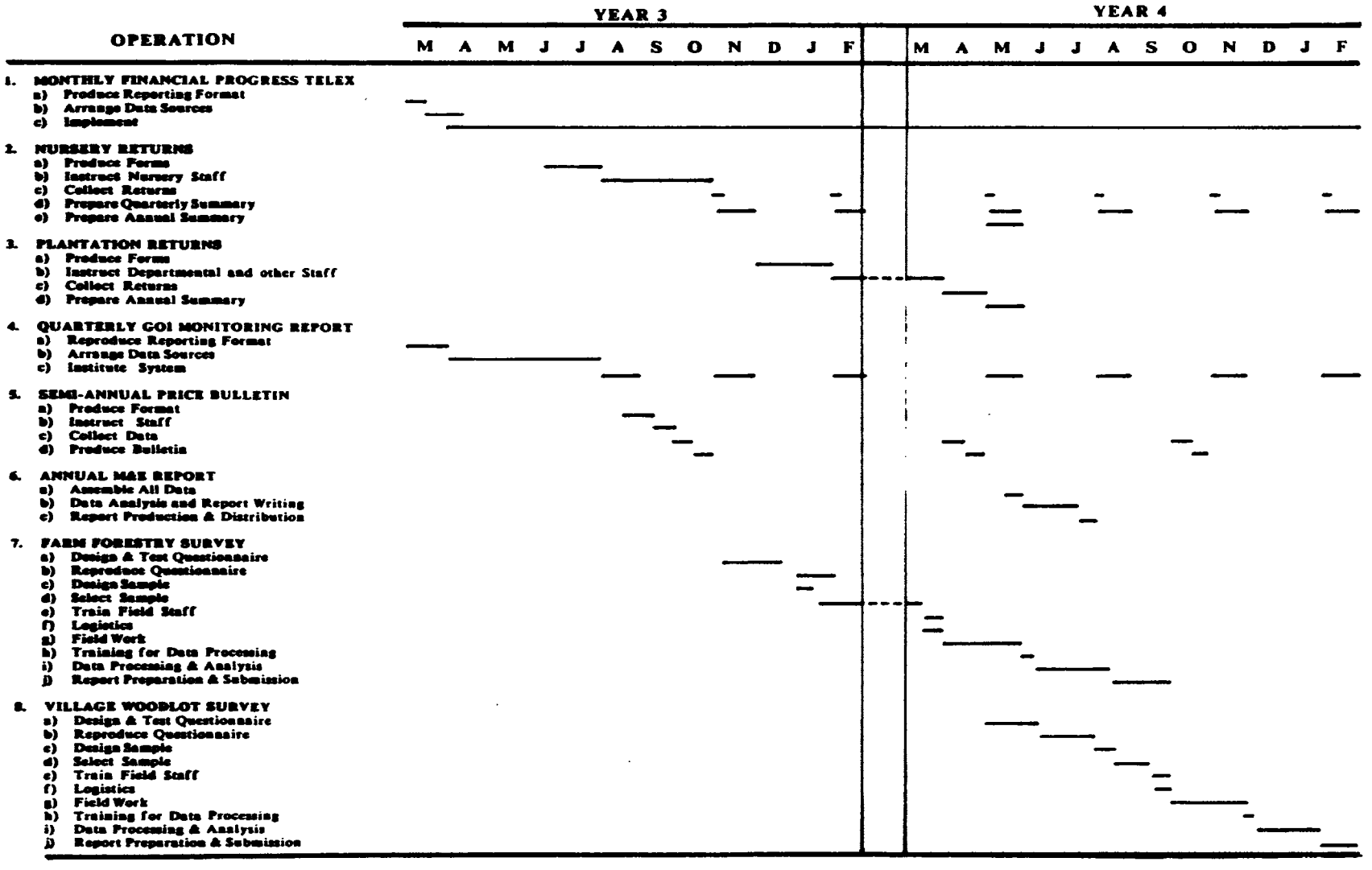
5. ***Semi-Annual Price Bulletin.*** To be prepared and released by the MEU in the months shown. Alternative six-monthly intervals could be used.

6. ***Annual Monitoring and Evaluation Report.*** To be prepared at the end of the calendar year and submitted to management by the end of January.

7. ***Farm Forestry Survey.*** Elapsed time will be longer the first itme this is undertaken.

8. ***Village Woodlot Survey.*** Preparation and execution are interrupted in order not to conflict with Farm Forestry Survey field work.

gure 8.3: *POSSIBLE START-UP TIMETABLE WHEN M&E OPERATIONS BEG. IN YEAR THREE OF SOCIAL FORESTRY PROGRAM*



IX. THE USE OF MICROCOMPUTERS, DATA PROCESSING ANALYSIS, AND PRESENTATION

Previous chapters have concentrated heavily on how to collect relevant data for the monitoring and on-going evaluation of social forestry activities. Before they are useful, these data must be transformed into information that is clear, accurate and timely so that it can effectively informs and guides management actions and policy decisions. This chapter discusses the production of useful information through efficient and accurate data processing, analysis and presentation.

1. The Role of Microcomputers

In the last two years in India, as throughout most of the world, the cost of microcomputers has fallen dramatically. As a result, their use has greatly increased. While the 1983 workshop in Hyderabad that discussed this Guide agreed that most States would have to rely on manual data processing for the time being, the 1986 workshop in Bangalore resolved that microcomputer facilities should be installed and used for the purposes of monitoring and evaluation from the outset. In accordance with this resolution, this chapter and the accompanying Annexes also provide detailed guidance on the use of a low cost microcomputer system for most of the steps involved in data processing, analysis, and presentation. Since there may be some delay before all M&E Units have an operational computer system, alternative methods of hand tabulation using calculators are also discussed.

Data processing with microcomputers greatly increases the speed, accuracy, and depth of analysis - necessary steps in the production of useful and timely information. Table 9.1 lists many of the elements of monitoring and evaluation described in the Guide and shows whether they are or are not amenable to electronic processing by microcomputer.

Table 9.1: *MICROCOMPUTERS AND M&E DATA*

Steps Involved in Collecting, Processing, Analysing and Disseminating M&E Data.	*Can a Microcomputer Help?*
1. Design of Data Collection Instruments	Yes
2. Sample Design	No
3. Sample Selection	Yes
4. Data Filing and Retrieval	Yes
5. Data Editing and Checking	Yes
6. Preparation of Variables	Yes
7. Initial Exploratory Tabulations	Yes
8. Cross-Tabulations & Other Simple Analyses	Yes
9. Interpretation of Outputs	No
10. Statistical Testing	Yes
11. Econometric Analysis	Yes
12. Preparation of Graphs and Other Displays	Yes
13. Report Writing	Yes
14. Information Dissemination	No

As Table 9.1 indicates, microcomputers can be used to improve or help almost every stage of the monitoring and evaluation process. They cannot, however, help with the design of sample surveys, the interpretation of outputs or with information dissemination. The drawing of conclusions from the processed data and disseminating these conclusions to management and others are roles that the human analyst must play. Microcomputers are not substitutes for common sense. Clear thinking by M&E staff must prevail. The computer does not think, it merely assists in the process of data handling and manipulation by performing certain tasks -- all of which could be performed manually--with great rapidity and accuracy.

Although this Guide strongly endorses the earliest possible introduction of microcomputers for monitoring and evaluation, there are several issues which should be considered prior to installing computing facilities. Firstly, there must be interested personnel who can be trained in operating and supervising the system within the MEU and who would be fully responsible for these activities. Additionally, some sort of technical back-up service (perhaps provided by a part-time consultant) is usually required to support and help develop the system's software and range of operations. Secondly, the installation of a computer system does not obviate the need to maintain a capacity to process data manually and should not be used as an excuse for delaying data processing if appropriate software is not available or there is a physical breakdown. Thirdly, it is important to conclude a maintenance contract with the supplier and to have easy access to repair services and, ideally, to have a second microcomputer which can serve as a back-up system as well as cater for periods of peak demand. Fourthly, errors in data organization and variable definitions are not usually tolerated by computers and hence, careful planning and data handling are essential in order to maximize the benefits of computer processing. In any system poor data will produce poor (invalid) results: with electronic processing the use of poor data is usually more obvious and difficult to correct.

Additional guidance on the resources required to install a microcomputer system is given later in the chapter and specifications for recommended hardware and software, tailored to the M&E work outlined in this Guide, are listed in Annex I to this chapter.

2. Data Preparation: Filing, Coding, Entry, and Editing

The systematic collection of data requires an equally systematic approach to data processing. The first step is the establishment of a simple but efficient system of data retrieval. This is little more than the organization and maintainance of a filing system such that any questionnaire or return from past or present surveys can be retrieved and studied speedily and on demand. A physical filing system structured by type of survey or report, by District or Zone, and by year is the minimum that is required. Each questionnaire or report should be serially numbered and a master list maintained. This physical system can then serve as a back-up to a system of electronic data storage which should be structured according to the same overall categories (i.e.type of survey, year, zone) and use precisely the same serial numbers for each questionnaire so that the paper and the electronic records can be retrieved and checked against each other.

For both the physical and (if installed) microcomputer storage systems, precautions must be taken against loss and spoilage. One of the most effective precautions is to appoint one person as custodian of the files and to be responsible for accepting, cataloguing and releasing records and main-

taining a detailed account of the whereabouts of any given questionnaire or electronic disk at any given time. With electronic records, it is essential that two back-up copies of the data are maintained, particularly where power supplies are uncertain, so that even if there is a power failure during the copying of a back-up file (writing to disk) and the data is lost, another copy is available.

As all data is initially received in physical (paper) form, the first task after they are received from the field must be to number them and log them into the filing system. Afterwards they can be released for final coding and editing. These latter steps must always be completed before data or records are entered in the electronic storage system.

Most of the responses in the proforma questionnaires set out in earlier chapters have already been pre-coded. However, each MEU will have to devise additional codes for data particular to their circumstances, for any additional questions which may have been added and for responses to open ended questions. For example, consecutive code numbers will have to be assigned separately to each Zone, District, Nursery, and species encountered -- starting in each case with 1 (or, more precisely, with 01 or 001 depending on the number of digits required) and continuing to the last item on the list of possible responses. Whenever possible lists of these codes should be provided to all surveyors ahead of time so that responses can be coded in the field (see discussion of field investigators manual in Chapter VI). In the case of open ended questions, this generally will not be possible. Hence, these responses should be listed, grouped and assigned a code following receipt of all questionnaires at headquarters.

With computer processing, the most difficult and important coding issue concerns missing data. Each software package (program) usually has its own conventions for coding responses for which there is no answer either because the question was not applicable or because no answer was obtained. The officer in charge of data analysis must decide, based on the type of analysis intended, whether a missing response is logically a zero or should be treated as a missing value which should be set aside (exluded) from a particular tabulation or calculation. An answer which is logically zero should be coded as such (i.e. "0"), while a missing data response should be coded according to the default conventions of the processing software being used. While data base management software will often allow an alphabetic character to be used (i.e. "m" for missing), statistical software usually requires a particular number such as "999" or "-9" or even "-99.99" but sometimes such programs will accept blanks. If the missing data coding convention is not known before the survey begins, it is recommended that the letter "M" or "MM" or "MMM" etc. be used in the questionnaires to reduce confusion. These can later be recoded according to the requirements of the software.

As discussed in Chapter VIII, field supervisors are responsible for checking all questionnaires and reports to ensure that all responses have been correctly recorded prior to submitting them to the MEU. Nevertheless, it is important that MEU staff conduct additional checks on all questionnaires as they are received so that any remaining errors can be immediately corrected while investigators' memories are fresh. Additionally, as field staff return to headquarters following the completion of a survey, their first job should be to check the completed questionaires. At this point however, responsibilities should be inter-changed. No investigator should be allowed to check his own work. Generally three kinds of errors are encountered. First, are simple and obvious errors of commission--a figure written in one place that clearly should have been written in another, the omisssion of a decimal point, a badly

formed number or character which may be misleading, etc. These can normally be corrected at headquarters. Second, are more serious errors of commission--a major inconsistency, or obviously impossible answer. Such errors require consultation with field staff and may also necessitate, in the case of systematic occurence in a survey questionnaire, a repeat visit to the respondent. As already noted in Chapter VIII, it is the duty of field supervisors to keep such errors to a minimum. Third, are errors of omission--questions or data items that should have been answered but have not. These too may require a "call back" to the source of the information: the nursery for a nursery return, the respondent for a survey questionnaire. Such call backs are expensive and time consuming, hence they should be undertaken only when the erroneous or missing data are indispensible to meaningful analysis. Other cases should be treated as missing observations, either because the data are absent or because they are erroneous and cannot be used.

The process of editing data is a delicate one requiring integrity and consistent judgement. Treating similar types of error differently is worse than not treating them at all. Senior staff of the MEU should themselves examine and edit a sample of the completed questionnaires so that they gain a firsthand impression of the quality of the data and are thus able to give others instructions that will allow them to consistently detect accidental or deliberate errors and omissions.

The next step is to hand tabulate the raw data, or if computer facilities are available, to directly enter the data into the computer. Hand tabulation is best accomplished with large sheets of graph paper in which the variables (question numbers) are written above columns of the appropriate width, and the serial numbers of the completed questionnaires are listed in the first column. Under this system, each row contains the answers from an individual farmer or villager. The completed tabulations can then be checked against the originals and photocopied for safe keeping.

With a microcomputer and interactive software, electronic data entry is easily accomplished by directly entering the data through the keyboard. The most important considerations are the filing system for raw data and the methods used for editing and checking. To make future data retrieval and data manipulation easy, it is recommended that data be entered into a standard data base management software package (such as dBaseIII), although some statistical software packages do allow for some data entry and manipulation. Writing a separate software program for data entry is not recommended as it will inevitably constrain future manipulation by commercially available analysis packages and will reduce compatability as well as increase expense. By coding data, as far as possible, down the the right margin of the questionnaire (as in Chapters VI and VII) or by writing screen input programs, data can be easily entered directly from the questionnaires and stored in interlinked files.

The type of electronic filing system to be used should be carefully considered with expert advice taken at the outset. Whenever there can only be a single response per variable, as is the case with the whole of the Woodlot Survey and with Sections 1-4 and 8-10 of the Farm Forestry Survey, the size of the file is determined by software limits on the number of variables (fields) allowable. However, where there can be more than one response per variable, such as with Q5.2, Q6.1, and Q7.1 of the Farm Forestry Questionnaire, separate files must be established, each of which must contain the serial number of the questionnaire or record (e.g. FARMNUM) as the first variable. In the coded farm forestry questionnaire presented in Chapter VI, six separate files are marked on the proforma. Since there are no special data problems with the

woodlot survey, separate files can be established whenever desired or required by the analytical software employed.

In the case of data obtained through the Nursery and Plantation Returns, as well as that required by the GOI Quarterly Monitoring Report, it is recommended that an electronic spreadsheet program such as Lotus 1-2-3 be used to record the data received. Such programs allow automatic retabulation of results as additional information is received and entered.

Following the entry of data, the next task is to conduct a final data editing or cleaning. Several alternative methods of automatic data editing can be used. If data have been entered using a data base management program as recommended, a subprogram can be written to check each entry to ensure that it falls within a reasonable range of values and that it corresponds to other variables to which it is logically related. For example, it could be decided that when a figure of more than 20 is encountered as the value for the variable "household size" the program would inform the computer operator to double check the input information. Similarly, the program could be designed to check whether the number of seedlings surviving is always less than or equal to the number planted. If even greater reliability is desired, all of the data can be entered a second time by a second operator and the resulting data files automatically compared to identify differences. As with all data processing operations, the personnel in charge of data entry should be familiar with the data being entered and use common sense to help them identify any questionable results which they can then check with those responsible for data collection.

3. Variable Preparation: Computation and Transformation

It will have been noticed that for the construction of many of the tables outlined in earlier chapters and for other possible forms of analysis which may be desired, it is necessary to construct higher level variables from the raw data presented in the various proformas. An obvious example of this is the need to compute survival percentages for each farmer's seedlings by dividing the number of seedlings surviving by the number planted. A less obvious example might be the desire to construct an index variable of villager participation in village woodlots by, say, adding one for every positive response to questions 3.1-3.5 of the VWQ, summing them, and treating the result as a single indicator of participation. With regard to monitoring data from nurseries and plantations, there is a similar need to construct variables such as the average survival of seedlings in government plantations by District or the percentage of fodder trees distributed by District, etc. Since these kinds of variables are a kind of intermediate result (as well as being directly useful) which will be used in later analysis, they need to be computed at the outset and stored in a logical position in the data file.

If a microcomputer is employed, such variables can be constructed either by using the editing and file manipulation routines available in the data base and statistical packages or by writing separate programs. Often all that is required is a transformation of existing data. For example, in order to construct a single variable of the number of Livestock Units per household, all that is required is a command which multiplies the number of each different kind of livestock by the chosen equivalent livestock unit value and the summation of the result. This might be written as follows: LSU = (1.2*BUFF)+(1*CATTLE)+(.3*GSHEEP). While this kind of variable transformation is easily executed, it requires considerable careful planning and forethought. This is yet another argument for the use of standardized questionnaires, hardware and

software so that a basic set of software routines (programs) can be developed which will require only minor modifications in order to be used by each State MEU.

4. Tabulation and Initial Analysis

Following the construction of variables the analyst should commence analysis through exploratory manipulations of the data obtained in the field. This process is accomplished by critically examining the data through the use of simple techniques of analysis. The main tools are the construction of simple tables, graphs, averages, and distributions, and selected cross-tabulations.

Chapters VI and VII contain sets of suggested initial tabulations which will allow tentative answers to many of the questions being asked through the farm forestry and village woodlot surveys. These tables, by no means cover all of the tables which the data analyst will want to construct and examine. Depending on which issues are of particular concern to management and policy makers, additional tables which arrange the data in other, perhaps more revealing ways, should be developed. The analyst should, drawing on his own experience of field conditions and constantly search for explanatory relationships in the data which will allow more formal hypotheses to be postulated and tested.

Alternatively, it is likely that some of the suggested tables will have to be eliminated from the final analysis if the data are not available or sub-sample sizes are too small to permit meaningful conclusions. In such cases, however, higher order techniques (e.g. regression analysis) may be necessary. As a rule of thumb, if the number of observations in a sub-sample falls below 25 then calculations based on them are unlikely to have adequate statistical validity. In these cases it may be better to state that the figure is too small to report than to provide information which may be used by managers, untutored in statistical confidence levels, and result in decisions based on spurious accuracy. Likewise, the presentation of figures with more than one decimal place is rarely called for and rounding to the nearest whole number is generally preferable as it is wrong to claim by implication a level of accuracy which is greater than the accuracy of the original data.

The classic and proper way to conduct this initial analysis of the results is to formulate in advance the questions and hypotheses which are to be confirmed or disproved by the analysis. While the questionnaires and data collection proformas have been developed through an iterative process based on a number of explicit and implicit hypotheses and questions, these have not been formally set out. In part, this to encourage each MEU to formulate its own hypotheses on issues important to management and policy makers. Hence, each Unit is encouraged to interact closely with management to enable the most relevant analyses to be identified.

If manual data processing is employed at this stage, all work must proceed from the basic tabulation sheets constructed during data preparation. This work will be straightforward if the initial tables presented in Chapters VI and VII are used as the basic pattern. Calculators will be essential and with them the calculation of standard deviations and other statistical properties quite possible but time consuming. The use of a microcomputer at this stage greatly speeds analysis and vastly increases the amount of exploratory analysis which can be accomplished in a short time. The use of an appropriate statistical software package such as those suggested in Annex I to this chapter is highly recommended for such exploratory analysis. These packages are

ter is highly recommended for such exploratory analysis. These packages are menu diven and interactive, meaning that the analyst is required to have only a basic familiarity with computer operations and does not need to know any specialized computer languages. An example of the kind of "menu" used in statistical analysis programs, together with sample computer outputs, is presented in Annex II. This, however, is not to say that the analyst should not understand the analytical procedures being used or the theory on which they are based. Such a lack of understanding is dangerous and may lead to seriously deficient conclusions. Although the principles of statistical analysis can be found in any standard statistics text and need not be repeated here, Annex III to this chapter provides an outline of the concept of sampling error, its size, and how to establish the level of confidence that can be placed in the results.

To the extent that the standard tables recommended in this Guide are used, it will also be useful to automate this process by having a program written which is tied into the filing structure and automatically produces this set of standard tables. If, as proposed, a standard set of programs is prepared for all States using a standard language such as Basic, then it should also be possible for this program to be easily modified to accommodate specific changes required by each State or Agency. The advantages of this procedure are substantial, permitting ready understanding and comparison at the Centre (GOI) and greatly reducing initial software set-up costs to each State.

5. Additional Statistical Analysis

The valuable data which will be collected by the MEUs provide an excellent opportunity to conduct more sophisticated statistical analyses of the results revealed by the initial analysis and tabulations discussed above. In order to conduct such analyses, some knowledge of more advanced statistical analysis is required and computers are a prerequisite for the timely production of results. In any case, a report based on the initial cross-tabulations and tables should always be quickly prepared and not be held up pending additional analysis as this can always be conducted later.

Among the many parametric and non-parametric statistical techniques that can be usefully employed, perhaps the most powerful is the legitimate use of multi-variate regression analysis. While this method is most easily used with variables that have a continuous scale (such as number of seedlings or percentage survival) there are methods of including dichotomous (i.e. discontinuous) variables in the analysis. These methods can be fruitfully employed to determine the relative contribution of different variables in producing a particular result. For example, regression analysis could be used to determine the characteristics (e.g. landholding, household size, livestock population, etc.) of a farm household that are most important in explaining the numbers of seedlings planted. Similarly, survival percentage, as the dependent variable, may be explained by factors such as the use of inputs, the number of seedlings planted, methods of protection, landholdings, etc. The objective, of course, is to determine the relative importance of these factors in explaining high survival or low mortality.

It is beyond the scope of this Guide to examine the many statistical relationships and tests which the M&E unit could use in more thorough analyses. However, units which have or can obtain the necessary expertise are encouraged to engage in such analysis as time and resources allow. This will strengthen and improve understanding of the conclusions derived from the more

straight forward tables discussed above and better inform management actions and policy.

6. Information Presentation and Dissemination

The entire effort of collecting, analyzing and transforming data into usable information will be wasted unless that information is effectively presented and used. The principal means for presenting most M&E information is through written reports, including the annual monitoring report and individual reports on each survey or special study conducted. To be effective, the text and data in each report must be clearly presented, brief and to the point. Correct interpretation will be impossible if essential information is omitted.

All reports should have an "Introduction" which introduces the subject to be discussed, briefly reviews relevant past reports, summarizes the main findings and sets out the organization of the report. The introduction should always be written last, for only then does the writer have sufficient perspective to address in summary form the main issues. Where an extended discussion of a problem is necessary but not central to the main issues it should be contained in a separate annex or appendix.

Equally, there should be, at the end, a section entitled "Operational Conclusions and Recommendations". Again, this should be brief and recapitulate the main arguments and conclusions reached in the text. Wherever possible specific recommendations should be made. Where this is not possible, the next steps required, such as the need for further study, should be laid out.

The central part of the report should contain sub-headings as appropriate and be written around the main tables of data, with supporting tables relegated to an annex. With properly prepared tables, the text should simply draw the reader's attention to important results and discuss their implications. A detailed description of the contents of each table is to avoided. In some cases, all that may be necessary is a simple statement such as "Table ___ shows that in Zone _____, seedlings planted by farmers have survival rates which are well below those elsewhere in the State".

Tables should have precise titles which clearly indicate what the table reports. Every table should show the relevant sample size and if percentage values are reported, the relevant absolute values should also be given. If tests of significance have been undertaken, the table should contain the confidence level chosen (e.g. 95% or $z = 0.05$), and where appropriate the number of degrees of freedom, etc. (see also Annex III to this chapter). Generally, a table should stand by itself; it should be possible to read and understand an entire table without being forced to refer to the text that surrounds it.

Alternatively, important numeric results can be presented graphically following the rules noted above for tables. Pie charts, bar charts, line graphs and the like are very effective ways of conveying important results to busy administrators and policy makers. If microcomputer facilities have been installed the graphic presentation of results can be easily and quickly accomplished without depending on graphic artists. However, since graphics tend to show differences more dramatically, the evaluator must take care not to distort the findings and to include sufficient labels and title information so that the graph can be understood without detailed reference to the text.

Annex IV to this chapter shows some examples of simple graphics that can be generated by using of a multipurpose software package such as Lotus 1-2-3 which was also recommended for the recording of monitoring data and drawing the farm forestry sample. More sophisticated graphs and charts can be produced using specialized software and plotters, but are not likely to be required by most MEUs. 1/

The length of the text in the reports themselves should usually be between 3,000 and 5,000 words, excluding tables. Although it is difficult to state categorically what the length should be, to write much less is to risk failing to fully convey the findings while to write more probably guarantees that the report will not be read. If longer reports are necessary, it is essential to extract the main findings and write an executive summary which should be placed at the beginning of the report.

Reports must be timely. There is little point in delivering a report dealing with one survey round after the next round has ended. The submission of an evaluation report must be related to the subject reported and the speed with which decisions and operational changes can be made. Monitoring reports, however, are of greatest utility when submitted regularly so that management knows when to expect "progress updates". The volume of data that has been proposed for collection, the allocation of staff and the range of tabulations in this Guide have been designed so that it should be possible to produce the report pertaining to any given round of survey within six weeks after the end of the field survey and for a monitoring report within two weeks of the receipt of data. Preliminary data releases (basic tabulations) should be made available before that time.

Subject to normal procedures, it is suggested that all reports be sent by the head of the MEU to the project or program chief (e.g. Chief Conservator for Social Forestry) for his comments prior to finalization. Once finalized, the report should be distributed widely both upwards to management and policy makers (e.g. Principal Chief Conservator, Secretary, Minister, etc.) and outwards to field personnel (e.g. Conservators and DFOs) according to an agreed distribution list. Copies should also be sent to the NWDB and relevant donor agencies.

Report writing is, however, only one means of disseminating M&E information. Of equal importance is the participation of M&E personnel in operational, policy making, and planning meetings and staff working sessions during which they should provide information and arguments relevant to the decisions to be made. In addition, M&E personnel should follow-up their recommendations and findings through meetings with appropriate persons in headquarters and in the field. Often, the most important opportunity for this kind of direct follow-up is during the planning of the next project or phase of the current project. For this reason, it will be fruitful for M&E personnel to closely coordinate their work with that of the planning unit. Additional ways of effectively disseminating selected information can usually be found by working with the publicity and communications unit and the training institutions to ensure that important lessons learnt through M&E are widely known and translated into meaningful action.

1/ Plotters are special printers used with computers to produce high quality line drawings.

7. Training and Resource Requirements for Computerization

As stressed earlier, the most important resource required for effectively making use of microcomputer facilities is interested manpower trained in the use of a computer. Except for the occasional use of a part-time consultant, the availability of packaged software has eliminated the need for a programmer or full time systems analyst. What is required is one or two trained computer operators (three operators for two systems are recommended) who may also be employed in some other capacity such as assistant statisticians or tabulators. In addition, there must be one senior level member of the MEU who not only has received basic training as a computer user, but also has a strong personal interest in increasing and updating his knowledge. Depending on the organization of the unit, this may be any one of the Unit's professionals (i.e. the statistician, the economist, or the sociologist), although, all of these professionals should attain basic computer literacy. It is also important that the head of the unit become familiar with computer operations so that he can effectively supervise the work to be done.

For these reasons, it will be necessary for both the professional staff and the operators to attend short courses on computer use. Only in unusual cases or, perhaps after several years of computer operation, will it be necessary to include extensive training in a computer programming language (such as BASIC, Fortran, Pascal, C, etc.) Sufficient expertise in such languages would in any case require many months of training and will only be sporadically used. The kind of familiarization course which is recommended here can be accomplished in ten days, although it would be valuable to have further part time consultant support available for a short time after trainees are back on the job. It would also be useful for the main users to receive additional training as their interest and the complexity of work increases.

Almost all micro-computers are capable of performing word processing functions. That is acting as a sophisticated typewriter. The memory capabilities of such word processing systems enable reports to be typed complete with tables, stored, corrected as often as necessary and re-printed. This facility greatly speeds the process of report preparation and improves presentation and accuracy. Accordingly, it is advisable for one or two secretaries to be trained in the use of this facility.

A short outline of an initial computer users training course which should be tailored to the specific needs of each social forestry M&E unit is given in Table 9.1.

In addition to trained manpower, of course, money is also required to purchase and maintain the computer system. Annex I to this chapter provides detailed specifications for the hardware and software recommended, together with approximate costs, valid at the time of writing. As specified, the costs are modest, amounting to Rs.170,000 (approx. US$ 13,600) for the purchase of one complete system (with an additional computer for back-up) necessary software, and technical support and roughly Rs.31,000 (US$ 2,500) for maintenance, supplies and support each year thereafter. As with other advanced equipment, a microcomputer should be properly cared for and in many States in India, should be housed in an air-conditioned room which will reduce the temperature, and help to control humidity and dust.

Table 9.1 *TRAINING COURSE IN COMPUTER USE*

DAY 1	**Morning:**	Introduction to computer operations: hardware, software, keyboard, disk drives, DOS (disk operating system), languages, etc.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 2	**Morning:**	Use of electronic spreadsheet package (e.g. Lotus 1-2-3).
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 3	**Morning:**	Application of spreadsheet to nursery and plantation returns, GOI monitoring, and sample selection program.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 4	**Morning:**	Use of data base management package (e.g. dBase 3) without programming language.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 5	**Morning:**	Application of data base package to data entry, filing, and editing of survey data.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 6	**Morning:**	Use of statistical package and creation of tables (e.g. S.P.S., NWA Statpack, etc.).
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 7	**Morning:**	Application of statistical package to farm forestry and village woodlot surveys.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 8	**Morning:**	Production of graphic outputs.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 9	**Morning:**	Introduction to word processing and report writing.
	Afternoon:	Practice.
DAY 10		Review and additional practice.

Annex 1. *SPECIFICATIONS FOR SUGGESTED MICROCOMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE*

The following *general criteria* have been used to determine the hardware and software specifications.

- o The use of a standard operating system and commercially available software which can be customized to individual requirements while maintaining file compatibility and allowing economies of scale in software support.

- o Sufficient resident (i.e. RAM) and storage memory (i.e. disk drives) to handle the statistical analysis of the monitoring data and the data collected through the recommended sample surveys.

- o Cheap enough to allow two units to be purchased and thus provide a back-up facility in the event of a breakdown. Speed and efficiency of data entry.

- o Reliability and the certainty that service facilities are readily available in country.

Accordingly, the following *hardware specifications* are recommended:

Microprocessor:	Intel 8088, 8086, or 80186 (16 bit IBM standard).
RAM Memory:	Minimum of 378 Kilobytes, 640 K recommended.
Monitor:	Monochrome with graphics capability.
Storage:	One or two floppy disk drives for 5-1/4" diskettes (double density, double sided 360 K) and one 10 Megabyte Winchester hard disk drive.
Operating System:	MS-DOS.
Printer:	132 character dot-matrix printer with wide paper throughout.
Data Entry:	Standard keyboard plus numeric keypad.
Electrical:	1 Kilowatt voltage stabilizer, battery back-up system, and air-conditioner.

Essentially, what is described above is equivalent to the fully configured IBM PC-XT standard. Numerous Indian and foreign manufacturers now supply systems conforming to these specifications with a variety of options for expansion and maintenance.

Suggested software is listed below. It is recommended that the NWDB issue guidelines designed to insure that each State purchase compatible software, regardless of which packages are selected. A greatly preferable procedure would be the centralized procurement of the initial hardware and software and the centralized development of any additional software.

Package	*Main Characteristics*
Data Base Management:	Able to handle over 500,000 records and 100 fields using hard disk virtual memory; own programming language; compatible with spreadsheet and statistical package. Recommended: dBase III from Aston-Tate Company. (Alternatives: R:Base, CONDOR III).
Financial Spreadsheet	Integrated and compatible with DBM & Graphics (above); multiple column width; simple statistics, sort capability; minimum 150 columns by 150 rows. Recommended: Lotus 1-2-3 from Lotus Development. (Alternatives: Framework, Multiplan).
Survey Statistics	Able to handle 5,000 cases and 100 variables using the hard disk virtual memory; all major statistical tests, complete file handling and data manipulation, compatible with DBM and spreadsheet. Recommended: SPSS which requires minimum of 378 K RAM and hard disk. (Alternate SLMicro, STAT PRO)> Also recommended one smaller package designed for use with floppy disks. Recommended: SPS or STATPAC. (Alternatives: ABSTAT, Microstat, Systat).
Silviculture Research	For research plot analysis, MSTAT is recommended.
Word Processor:	Ideally, the word processor should be compatible with the DBM and spreadsheet packages. For this reason, Symphony from LotusDevelopmentis recommended as it already includes Lotus 1-2-3 in an integrated package. (Alternatives: Wordstar or Perfect Writer or Microsoft Word). It may also be desirable to obtain a local language word processor using recommended standard character codes.
Languages:	For special applications, the following languages (depending on the knowledge of the programmer) could also be obtained: BASIC, FORTRAN, PASCAL.

Estimated base costs in India are given below.

Year 1	*Rupees*
Hardware (one system as recommended)	100,000
Second computer for data entry/backup	40,000
Software packages and miscellaneous items	18,000
Software support	12,000
	170,000 a/

Year 2 Onwards (Per Year)	*Rupees*
Maintenance (12% of hardware)	16,800
Supplies b/	6,000
Software support c/	8,000
	30,800 per year

a/ If set-up costs, initial maintenance, shipping, handling and installation are provided by a fully qualified agency, the total installed cost of the system will be about Rs 200,000. Neither this figure or the Rs 170,000 given above includes the cost of developing supporting software or providing training through the Centre (NWDB).

b/ Includes diskettes, printer paper and ribbons, etc.

c/ To cover programme modifications and technical backstopping using expert consultants.

Annex II. *MENU FOR STATISTICAL ANALYSIS AND SAMPLE OUTPUTS.*

```
                                (IBM-PC)
          STATISTICAL PROCESSING SYSTEM  (TM) Version 5.0
```



```
:  Authors:G.J. Buhyoff, R.C. Kirk, R.B. Hull IV, H.M. Rauscher, E. McKenna    :
```

```
              1   FILE CREATION AND MANIPULATION
              2   DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS AND PLOTS
              3   PARAMETRIC AND NONPARAMETRIC CORRELATION
              4   REGRESSION ANALYSIS
              5   t TESTS AND ANOVA DESIGNS
              6   TEST DISTRIBUTIONS: t, F, Chi square
              7   CROSSTABS: R X C CONTINGENCY TABLES
              8   MONTE CARLO DISTRIBUTIONS
              9   MULTIVARIATE ANALYSES
             10   UNIVAR, BIVAR, TRIVAR (QUALITATIVE ANALYSES)
             11   PREPARE/LINK S.P.S. FILES TO A MAINFRAME
             12   EXIT TO BASIC INTERPRETER
             13   EXIT TO DISK OPERATING SYSTEM
             14   User Definable
  SELECTION ? 1

       Conversion 5.0 by G.J. Buhyoff, R.C. Kirk & R. B. Hull IV
```

```
       FILE OPERATIONS        FILE:     OBS.= 0   VAR.:
  0    Return to main S.P.S. menu
  1    Input data matrix
  2    Write file to disk
  3    Select observations
  4    Strip variables
  5    Delete observations
  6    List file to screen
  7    List file to printer
  8    Review variable labels
  9    Edit file                      CHOICE ?
  A      Transpose file
  B      Transform file data
  C      Vertical file merge
  D      Horizontal file merge
  E      Rank order file data
  F      Recode variables
  G      Form indices
  H      Add vector of 1's
  J      Reorder observations
  K    Kill/erase data files
  L    List disk directory
 NOTE: Other program modules are used. Be sure to  SAVE  your data on disk!
```

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:FF2.OUT DATE:02-06-1986 ID:FARM FORESTRY: TABLE FF2
PAGE 1

Rows: LAND_OPERATED \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
LANDLESS	50.0	50.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
	2	2	0	0	0	4
	10.0	7.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3
.01-1	30.0	30.0	0.0	40.0	0.0	100.0
	3	3	0	4	0	10
	15.0	11.1	0.0	26.7	0.0	13.3
1-2	21.2	39.4	12.1	21.2	6.1	100.0
	7	13	4	7	2	33
	35.0	48.1	80.0	46.7	25.0	44.0
2-3	26.3	31.6	5.3	15.8	21.1	100.0
	5	6	1	3	4	19
	25.0	22.2	20.0	20.0	50.0	25.3
3-5	33.3	33.3	0.0	11.1	22.2	100.0
	3	3	0	1	2	9
	15.0	11.1	0.0	6.7	25.0	12.0
COL TOTS	26.7	36.0	6.7	20.0	10.7	100.0
	20	27	5	15	8	75
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:FF2.OUT DATE:02-06-1986 ID:FARM FORESTRY: TABLE FF2
PAGE 1

Rows: LAND_OPERATED \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
LANDLESS	2	2	0	0	0	4
.01-1	3	3	0	4	0	10
1-2	7	13	4	7	2	33
2-3	5	6	1	3	4	19
3-5	3	3	0	1	2	9
COL TOTS	20	27	5	15	8	75

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:ff1a.out DATE:02-06-1986 ID:farm forestry: table FF1a
PAGE 1

Rows: OCCUPATION \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
FARMING	25.7 18 90.0	35.7 25 92.6	7.1 5 100.0	20.0 14 93.3	11.4 8 100.0	100.0 70 93.3
DAIRYING	0.0 0 0.0	100.0 1 3.7	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	100.0 1 1.3
LABORING	50.0 2 10.0	25.0 1 3.7	0.0 0 0.0	25.0 1 6.7	0.0 0 0.0	100.0 4 5.3
SKIL.LAB.	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0
GOVT.EMP.	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0
OTHER	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0
COL TOTS	26.7 20 100.0	36.0 27 100.0	6.7 5 100.0	20.0 15 100.0	10.7 8 100.0	100.0 75 100.0

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:ff1a.out DATE:02-06-1986 ID:farm forestry: table ff1a
PAGE 1

Rows: OCCUPATION \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
FARMING	18	25	5	14	8	70
DAIRYING	0	1	0	0	0	1
LABORING	2	1	0	1	0	4
SKIL.LAB.	0	0	0	0	0	0
GOVT.EMP.	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
COL TOTS	20	27	5	15	8	75

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:ff1b.out DATE:02-06-1986 ID:farm forestry: table ff1b
PAGE 1

Rows: OFFICE BEARER \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
YES	100.0 1 5.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	0.0 0 0.0	100.0 1 1.3
NO	25.7 19 95.0	36.5 27 100.0	6.8 5 100.0	20.3 15 100.0	10.8 8 100.0	100.0 74 98.7
COL TOTS	26.7 20 100.0	36.0 27 100.0	6.7 5 100.0	20.0 15 100.0	10.7 8 100.0	100.0 75 100.0

--> PROG:TABOUT FILE:ff1b.out DATE:02-06-1986 ID:farm forestry: table ff1b
PAGE 1

Rows: OFFICE BEARER \ Columns: YEAR

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	*ROW TOTS*
YES	1	0	0	0	0	1
NO	19	27	5	15	8	74
COL TOTS	20	27	5	15	8	75

Annex III. *THE RELIABILITY OF AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ESTIMATES*

In Chapter VI (Annex I) the concept of sampling error (as measured by the standard error) was used to calculate the probable accuracy of different sample sizes. The sampling error is, however, only a part, albeit an important part, of the total error surrounding estimates derived from sample surveys. The remaining eror is usually termed the non-sampling error and arises from inaccuracies in the responses induced by variability in the way the survey is conducted, e.g., differences in the behavior and demeanor of interviewers, or editors or non-response. For many sample surveys the non-sampling error is never calculated, often because it is impossible to do so. Whether the size of this non-sampling error is or is not estimated it is nevertheless present and hence adds, a possibly small, additional element of doubt to the estimates derived from the sample surveys. It is, therefore, important to comment clearly and concisely in any report on whether all or only particular parts of the survey suffered. To report the standard error of the estimate (especially if it is small) in the knowledge that there was other known (but measured) bias present is to convey an unjustified sense of precision.

The sampling error is the error in an estimate that arises by chance because a sample rather than the whole population of interest has been observed. This component of error, measured by the standard error of the estimate, can be estimated from the sample data if the sample design recommended for the farm forestry survey in Chapter VI is followed.1/ The estimated standard error should be reported, at least for the more important statistics, so that users of the information have some idea of the reliability that can be attributed to the reported statistics.

Frequently however it will be necessary to state the degree of reliability more formally. This may be done by calculating a confidence interval at some level of confidence, using the estimated value of the statistic and its standard error. For example, if an estimate x is estimated to have a standard error s, it may be concluded that there is approximately a 95 percent probability that the value which x is intended to estimate is between x-2s and x+2s. Or, if a lower level of confidence will suffice, it may be concluded that there is approximately a 68 percent probability that the value which x is intended to estimate is between x-s and x+s. Such statements are valid if the sample on which the estimate is based is not very small, say larger than 30 sampling units, and may also be fair approximations for somewhat smaller sample sizes.

During analysis attention will often focus on the difference between two estimates. For example, x_1 may be the estimated area planted to seedlings in one year and x_2 a similar estimate for another year. The standard errors of these estimates may be denoted by s_1 and s_2, respectively. In the sample design recommended in Chapter VI, the estimates x_1 and x_2 are statistically independent, so that the estimated standard error of the difference denoted as s_d is given by,

$$s_d^2 = s_1^2 + s_2^2$$

1/ The same holds for estimates derived from the responses of villagers in the village Woodlot Survey (because villagers are chosen randomly.) It does not hold for the purposively selected village leaders.

The same would hold if x_1 and x_2 are estimates of a mean or a proportion in two different zones of a State, or for that matter, two different States.

The usefulness of the sample estimate of a difference depends jointly upon its sampling error and the substantive importance of any given true difference. For example, suppose that if the percentage of farmers growing trees for sale is 5 percentage points higher in Zone 1 than in Zone 2, a change of policy could be justified. Further suppose that the sample estimates are 30 percent (Zone 1) and 20 percent (Zone 2), and that the estimated standard errors are 5 percent and 4 percent respectively. Then the estimated difference is 10 percent (30 percent minus 20 percent) and the estimated standard error of the difference is,

$$s_d = \sqrt{(.05)^2 + (.04)^2} = .064$$

The 95 percent confidence interval is given by,

$$.10 - 2 \times .064 = -.028 \text{ and } .10 + 2 \times .064 = .228$$

Thus with 95 percent confidence the difference is between a negative 2.8 percent and a positive 22.8 percent. Reducing the level of confidence, to 68 percent the difference is between 3.6 percent and 16.4 percent. Thus for both levels of confidence the sample does not provide convincing evidence that the percentage is 5 points or more higher in Zone 1 than in Zone 2, so that more evidence is required to justify a change in policy. If, however, a policy change could be justified by a difference of 2.5 percent and if the standard errors were 3 percent and 2 percent, the standard error of the differences would be,

$$s_d = \sqrt{(.03)^2 + (.02)^2} = .036$$

It is then possible to conclude with 95 percent confidence that the difference is between 2.8 percent and 17.2 percent, and that the sample does provide evidence sufficient to justify a policy change.

If more evidence is needed, it may be possible to obtain such evidence from sources of information other than the survey, or it may require that the sample sizes in subsequent rounds of the survey should be increased in order to reduce the sampling errors.

The use of formal statistical tests gets to the very heart of monitoring and evaluation; that is the nature of the decisions that are to be made by management on the basis of the available evidence. This, in effect, is the realm of decision theory. In the present context, this is not a complex matter but it does require a clear appreciation of the relationship of data reliability to management decisions. What is at issue is the relative costs of deciding to make a change in policy or practice when it should not have been changed versus leaving that policy or practice unchanged when change was required. If the costs of a change are high, it is necessary to have considerable confidence in the evidence upon which the decision is to be made. In other words, confidence intervals should be calculated at the 95 percent or even the 99 percent level. Alternatively, if the costs of making a change are low (a simple procedural change that would yield a modest improvement at little cost or which if not undertaken would not be serious), then less confidence in the evidence is necessary: the 90 percent, the 75 percent or even the 68 percent level will suffice.

In certain circumstances, it may also be necessary to establish

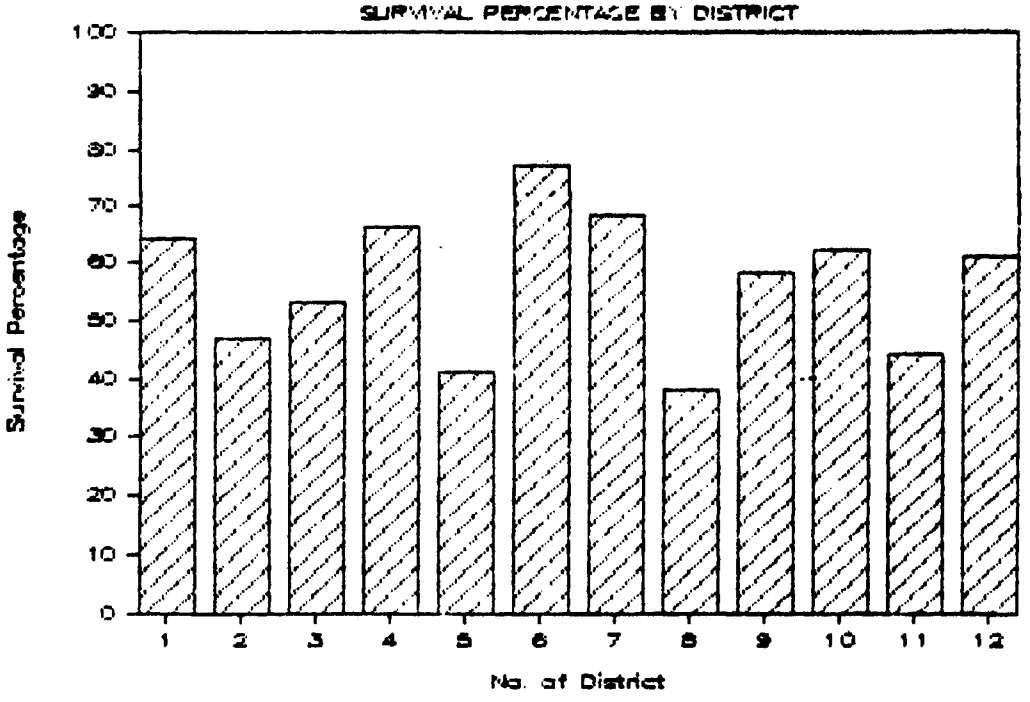
whether one estimate is significantly different from another. The procedures for doing so are available in any standard statistical text book and need not, therefore, be repeated here. Three related matters do, however, merit comment.

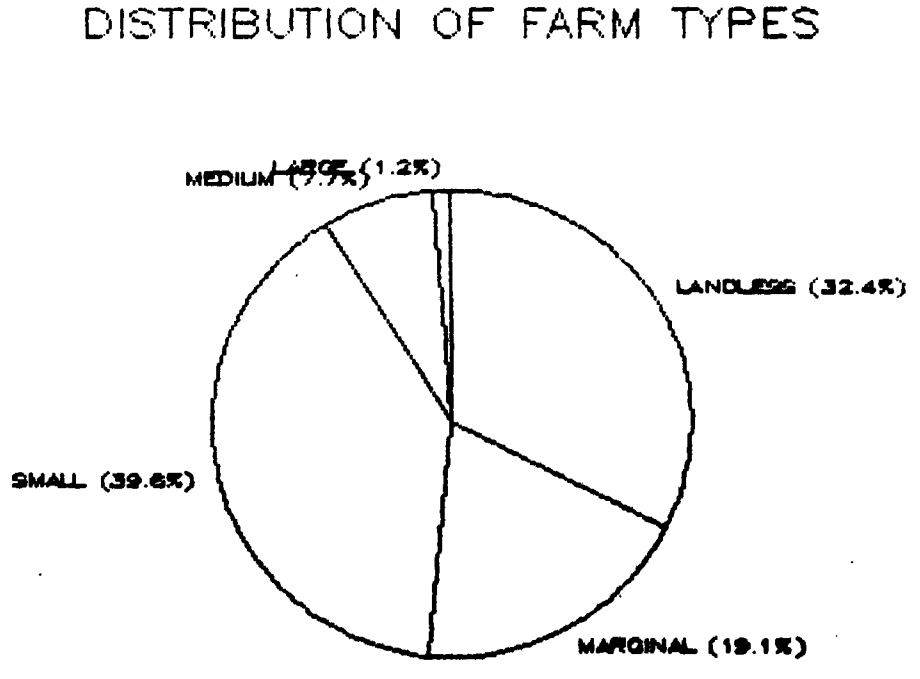
The first is merely a reminder that testing for significant differences between estimates requires different tests for different classes of parameter. If, for example, the object is to establish whether an estimated mean from one sample is different from the estimated mean of another sample, e.g., whether the average area planted to seedlings in year one is different from the average area planted in year two), then the relevant test is the "z" test for differences. Another example would be the proportion of farmers growing trees for sale in zone one compared to the corresponding proportion in zone two.

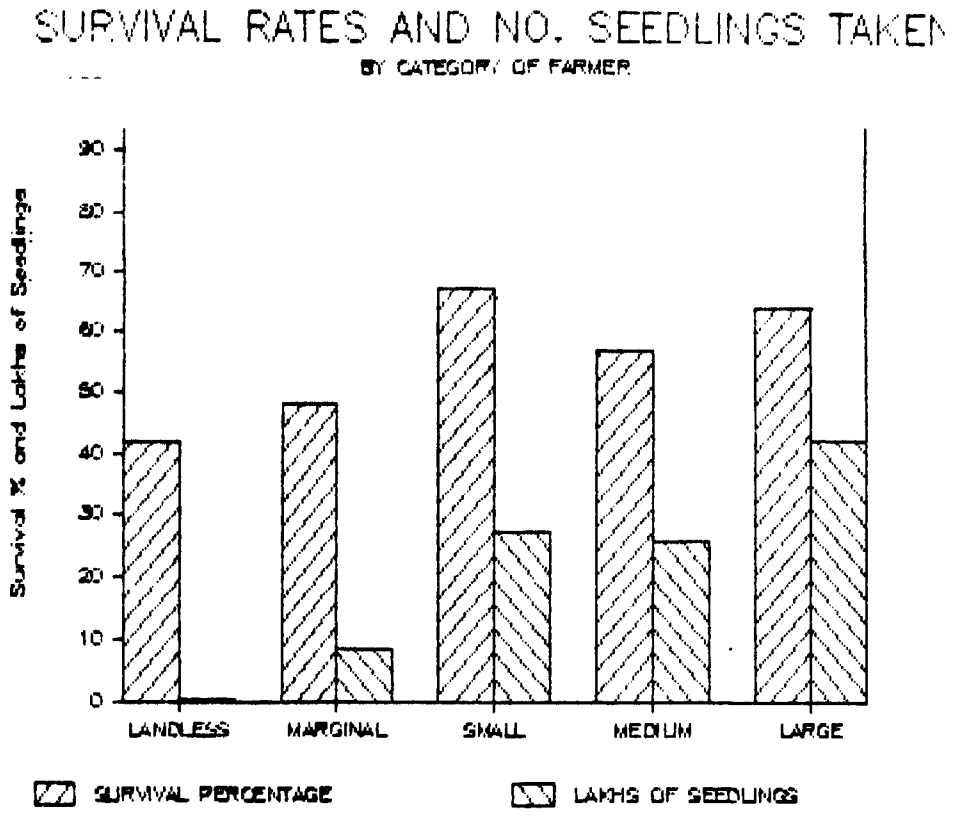
Second, it is always necessary to establish whether a one or two-tailed test should be used. A two-tailed test allows for the possibility that the change (difference) could have been either positive or negative (up or down), whilst a one-tailed test is applied if the change is in one direction only. Common sense will usually tell us which test is appropriate. The critical values of "z" are, of course, different for one and two-tailed tests.

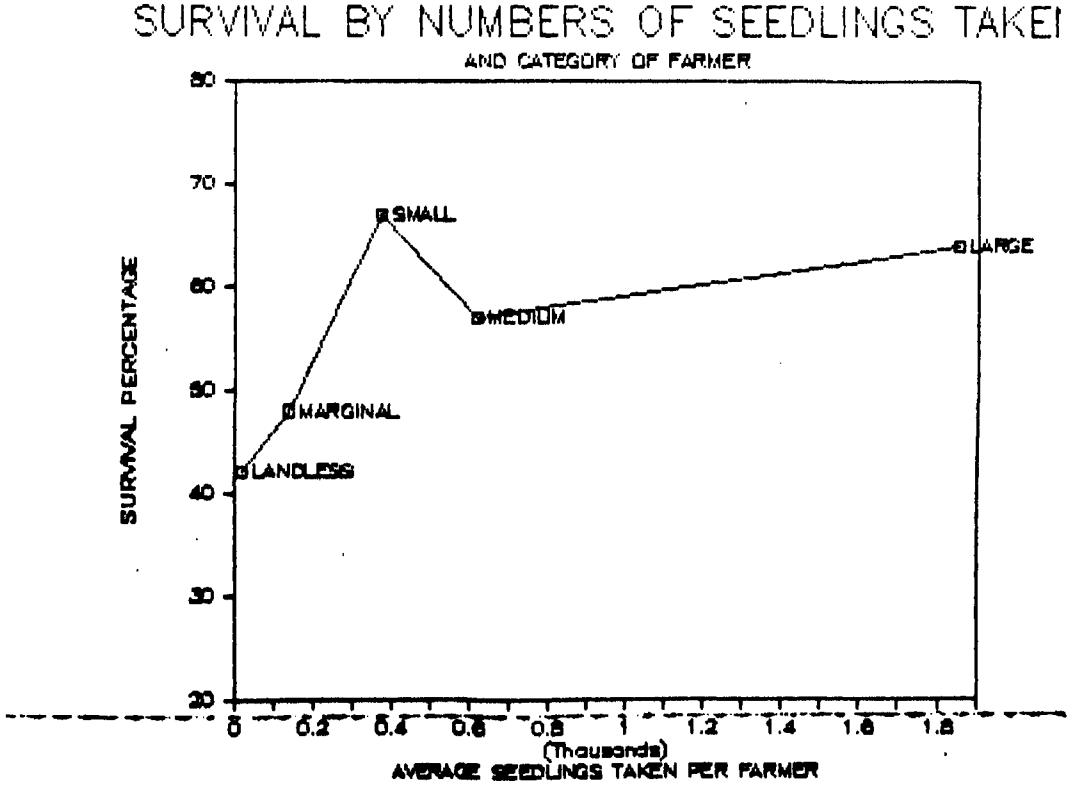
Third, if the tests are to be conducted on estimates derived from small samples, (less than 30 observations), then the "z" tests above must be modified, as they are based on the assumptions of normality in large samples. This modification is normally undertaken by using a "t" test which allows the small size of the sample to be taken into account. This adjustment is commonly referred to as the number of degrees of freedom associated with the test, and the critical "t" values vary according to the number of degrees of freedom (i.e., the sample size).

Annex IV. ***EXAMPLES OF SIMPLE COMPUTER GRAPHICS.***



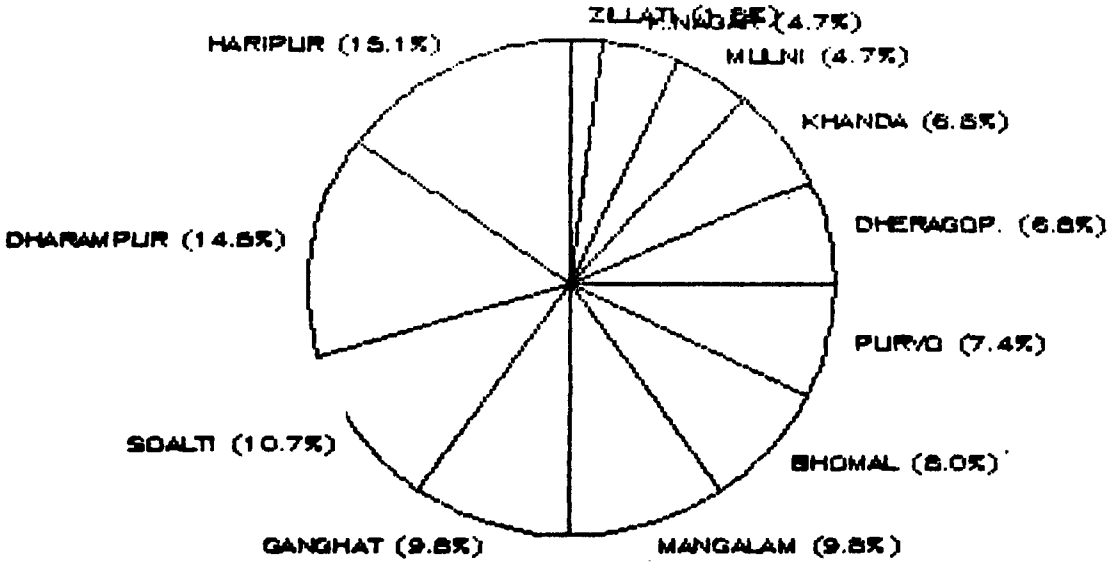



SURVIVAL RATES AND NO. SEEDLINGS TAKEN
BY CATEGORY OF FARMER
Survival % and Lakhs of Seedlings
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
LANDLESS
MARGINAL
SMALL
MEDIUM
LARGE
SURVIVAL PERCENTAGE
LAKHS OF SEEDLINGS


SURVIVAL BY NUMBERS OF SEEDLINGS TAKEN
AND CATEGORY OF FARMER
SURVIVAL PERCENTAGE
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
SMALL
MEDIUM
LARGE
MARGINAL
LANDLESS
0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1
1.2
1.4
1.6
1.8
(Thousands)
AVERAGE SEEDLINGS TAKEN PER FARMER

NO: 11408

SEEDLING DISTRIBUTION BY DISTRICT



218 + 18

236

FAO TECHNICAL PAPERS

FAO FORESTRY PAPERS:

1. Forest utilization contracts on public land, 1977 (E* F* S*)
2. Planning of forest roads and harvesting systems, 1977 (E* F* S*)
3. World list of forestry schools, 1977 (E/F/S*)
3 Rev. 1 - World list of forestry schools, 1981 (E/F/S*)
3 Rev. 2 - World list of forestry schools, 1986 (E/F/S*)
4. World pulp and paper demand, supply and trade - Vol. 1, 1977 (E* F* S*)
   - Vol. 2, 1978 (E* F* S*)
5. The marketing of tropical wood in South America, 1978 (E* S*)
6. National parks planning, 1978 (E* F* S***)
7. Forestry for local community development, 1978 (E* F* S*)
8. Establishment techniques for forest plantations, 1978 (Ar*** C* E** F* S*)
9. Wood chips, 1978 (C* E* S*)
10. Assessment of logging costs from forest inventories in the tropics, 1978
    1. Principles and methodology (E* F* S*)
    2. Data collection and calculations (E* F* S*)
11. Savanna afforestation in Africa, 1978 (E* F*)
12. China: forestry support for agriculture, 1978 (E*)
13. Forest products prices, 1979 (E/F/S*)
14. Mountain forest roads and harvesting, 1979 (E*)
14 Rev. 1 - Logging and transport in steep terrain, 1985 (E*)
15. AGRIS forestry wood catalogue of information and documentation services, 1979 (E/F/S*)
16. China: integrated wood processing industries, 1979 (E* F* S***)
17. Economic analysis of forestry projects, 1979 (E* F* S*)
17 Sup. 1 - Economic analysis of forestry projects: case studies, 1979 (E* S*)
17 Sup. 2 - Economic analysis of forestry projects: readings, 1980 (E*)
18. Forest products prices 1960-1978, 1980 (E/F/S*)
19. Pulping and paper-making properties of fast-growing plantation wood species - Vol. 1, 1980 (E*)
    - Vol. 2, 1980 (E*)
20/1. Forest tree improvement, 1985 (E* F* S*)
20/2. A guide to forest seed handling, 1985 (E*)
21. Impact on soils of fast-growing species in lowland humid tropics, 1980 (E* F*)
22/1. Forest volume estimation and yield prediction, 1980 - Vol. 1 - Volume estimation (E* F* S*)
22/2. Forest volume estimation and yield prediction, 1980 - Vol. 2 - Yield prediction (E* F* S*)
23. Forest products prices 1961-1980, 1981 (E/F/S*)
24. Cable logging systems, 1981 (E*)
25. Public forestry administration in Latin America, 1981 (E*)
26. Forestry and rural development, 1981 (E* F* S*)
27. Manual of forest inventory, 1981 (E* F*)
28. Small and medium sawmills in developing countries, 1981 (E* S*)
29. World forest products, demand and supply 1990 and 2000, 1982 (E* F* S*)
30. Tropical forest resources, 1982 (E/F/S*)
31. Appropriate technology in forestry, 1982 (E*)
32. Classification and definitions of forest products, 1982 (Ar/E/F/S*)
33. Logging of mountain forests, 1982 (E*)
34. Fruit-bearing forest trees, 1982 (E* F* S*)
35. Forestry in China, 1982 (E*)
36. Basic technology in forest operations, 1982 (E* F* S*)
37. Conservation and development of tropical forest resources, 1982 (E* F* S*)
38. Forest products prices, 1962-1981, 1982 (E/F/S*)
39. Frame saw manual, 1983 (E*)
40. Circular saw manual, 1983 (E*)
41. Simple technologies for charcoal making, 1983 (E* F* S*)
42. Fuelwood supplies in the developing countries, 1983 (Ar* E* F* S*)
43. Forest revenue systems in developing countries, 1983 (E*)
44/1. Food and fruit-bearing forest species, 1983 (E* F*)
44/2. Food and fruit-bearing forest species, 1984 (E* F* S*)
44/3. Food and fruit-bearing forest species, 1986 (E*)
45. Establishing pulp and paper mills, 1983 (E*)
46. Forest products prices 1963-1982, 1983 (E/F/S*)
47. Technical forestry education design and implementation, 1984 (E*)
48. Land evaluation for forestry, 1984 (E* S*)
49. Wood extraction with oxen and agricultural tractors, 1986 (E* S*)
50. Changes in shifting cultivation in Africa, 1984 (E* F*)
50/1. Changes in shifting cultivation in Africa, - seven case-studies, 1985 (E*)
51/1. Etudes sur les volumes et la productivité des peuplements forestiers tropicaux 1: Formations forestières sèches, 1984 (F*)
52/1. Cost estimating in sawmilling industries: guidelines, 1984 (E*)
52/2. Field manual on cost estimation in sawmilling industries, 1985 (E*)
53. Intensive multiple-use forest management in Kerala (India), 1984 (E*)
54. Planificación del desarrollo forestal, 1985 (S*)
55. Intensive multiple-use forest management in the tropics, 1985 (E* F* S*)
56. Breeding poplars for disease resistance, 1985 (E*)
57. Coconut wood, 1985 (E*)
58. Sawdoctoring manual, 1985 (E*)
59. The ecological effects of eucalyptus, 1985 (E*)
60. Monitoring and evaluation of participatory forestry projects, 1985 (E*)
61. Forest products prices 1965-1984, 1985 (E/F/S*)
62. World list of institutions engaged in forestry and forest products research, 1985 (E/F/S*)
63. Industrial charcoal making, 1985 (E*)
64. Tree growing by rural people, 1985 (E*)
65. Forest legislation in selected African countries, 1986 (E* F*)
66. Forestry extension organization, 1986 (E*)
67. Some medicinal forest plants of Africa and Latin America, 1986 (E*)
68. Appropriate forest industries, 1986 (E*)
69. Management of forest industries, 1986 (E*)
70. Wildland fire management terminology, 1985 (E/F/S*)
71. World compendium of forestry and forest products research institutions, 1986 (E/F/S*)
72. Wood gas as engine fuel, 1986 (E*)
73. Forest products: world outlook projections, 1986 (E*)
74. Guidelines for forestry information processing, 1986 (E*)
75. Monitoring and evaluation of social forestry in India — an operational guide, 1986 (E*)

Availability: November 1986

Ar - Arabic
C - Chinese
E - English
F - French
S - Spanish

* Available
** Out of print
*** In preparation

The FAO Technical Papers can be purchased locally through the authorized FAO Sales Agents or directly from Distribution and Sales Section, FAO, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy

M-36
ISBN 92-5-102509-6